	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....12
How to search 13
Pictorial index.....14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safety drive 36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....43
Exhaust gas precautions 56

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Riding with children.....60
Child restraint systems 61

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 87
Double locking system.....95
Alarm 97
Theft prevention labels 105

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 108
Gauges and meters..... 119
Multi-information display (with monochrome display)..... 124
Multi-information display (with color display) 128
Fuel consumption information 138

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 144

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 155
Back door 165
Smart entry & start system 171

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 186
Rear seats 188
Head restraints 190

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 194
Inside rear view mirror 196
Outside rear view mirrors 198

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 201

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 208
Cargo and luggage 222
Trailer towing 223

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) 233
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 236
Multidrive 244
Manual transmission 250
Turn signal lever 255
Parking brake 256
Brake hold 262

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 265
Automatic High Beam 271
Fog light switch 276
Windshield wipers and washer 278
Rear window wiper and washer 283

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 285

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Toyota Safety Sense 290
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control).....315
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....330
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 336
Dynamic radar cruise control.....351
Cruise control.....369
Stop & Start system 374
Driving mode select 385
Speed limiter.....387
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....392
• BSM function 398
• RCTA function 403
Toyota parking assist-sensor 408
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System)....420
Driving assist systems 462
4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 470

5 **Audio system**

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 478
Steering wheel audio switches 480
AUX port/USB port 481
5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system..... 482
5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 485
5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation 490
5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod..... 503
Listening USB memory device..... 512
Using the AUX port 522

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....523
Using the steering wheel switches 530
Registering a Bluetooth® device 531
5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu) 532
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 537
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....541
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....545
Receiving a phone call.....547
Speaking on the phone.....548
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 550

6 **Interior features**

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system 560
Automatic air conditioning system 566
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters..... 577
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 580
• Interior lights 581
• Personal lights 581
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features..... 583
• Glove box..... 584
• Console box..... 584
• Bottle holders..... 585
• Cup holders 586
Luggage compartment features 587
6-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 595
• Sun visors 595
• Vanity mirrors..... 595
• Clock..... 596
• Power outlet..... 597
• Assist grips 598

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 600
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 605
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements.....609
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 612
Hood 615
Positioning a floor jack.....617
Engine compartment.....618
Tires.....631
Tire inflation pressure 644
Wheels.....646
Air conditioning filter 649
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....652
Checking and replacing fuses 656
Light bulbs 661

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 680
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 681
8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 683
If you think something is wrong..... 691
Fuel pump shut off system..... 692
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 693
If a warning message is displayed 704
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit) 710
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 730

If the engine will not start.....745
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....747
If the vehicle battery is discharged 750
If your vehicle overheats.....756
If the vehicle becomes stuck 759

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 762
Fuel information 774
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 776
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize..... 789

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 792
Alphabetical index..... 797

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Rear view monitor system
- Audio system

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped)
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

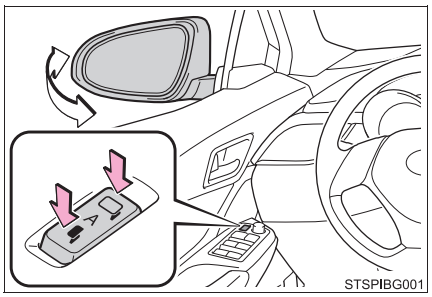
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

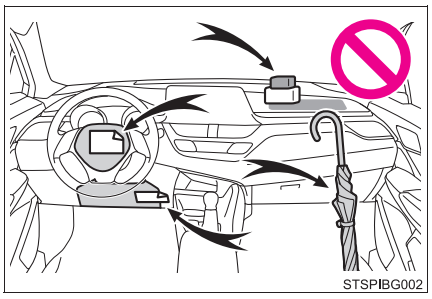
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

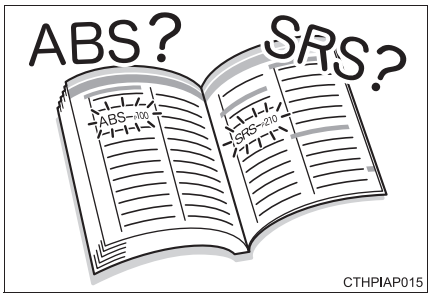
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

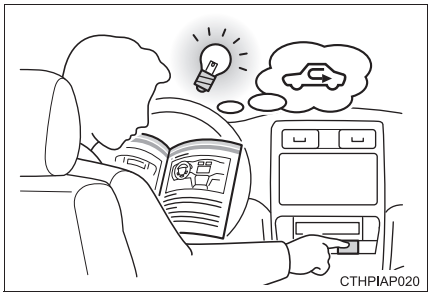
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 797



■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index ..... P. 14



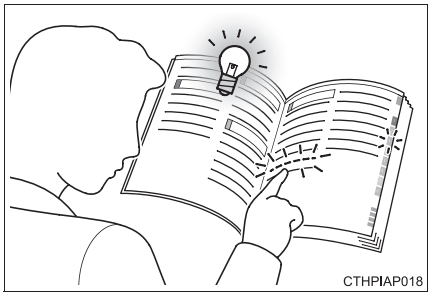
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 792



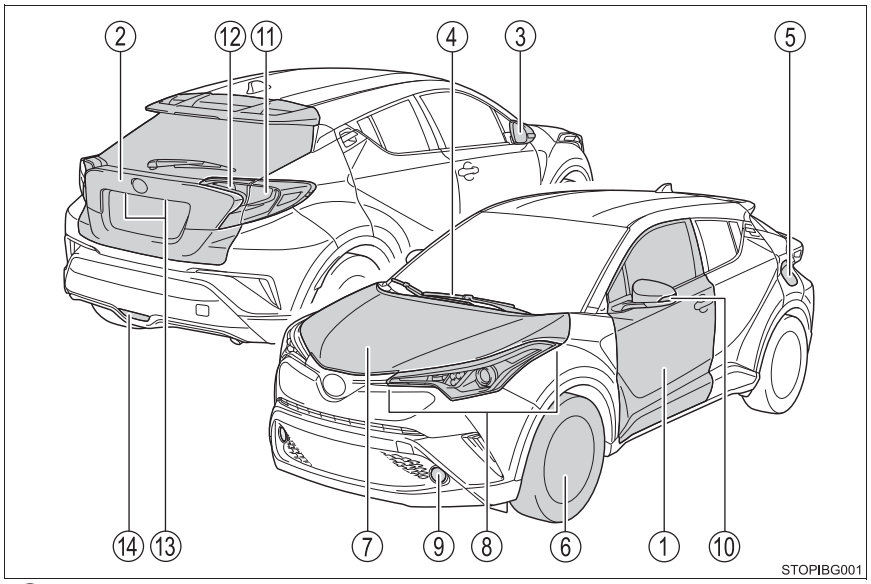
■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Doors . . . . . P. 155**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 155
Opening/closing the side windows . . . . . P. 201
Locking/unlocking using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 747
Warning lights*2 . . . . . P. 693, 704

② **Back door . . . . . P. 165**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 165
Warning lights*2 . . . . . P. 693, 704

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 198**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 198
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 199
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 562, 569

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 278**
Precautions for winter . . . . . P. 470
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer*3) . . . . . P. 570
Precautions for using a car wash . . . . . P. 602

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 285**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 285
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 764

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 631**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 772
Winter tires/tire chains . . . . . P. 470
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system . . . . . P. 631
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 710, 730

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 615**
Opening . . . . . P. 615
Engine oil . . . . . P. 765
Coping with overheating . . . . . P. 756

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 661, Watts: P. 773)

⑧ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/ turn signal lights . . . . . P. 255, 265**

⑨ **Front fog lights*3 . . . . . P. 276**

⑩ **Side turn signal lights . . . . . P. 255**

⑪ **Stop lights/tail lights/turn signal lights . . . . . P. 255, 265**

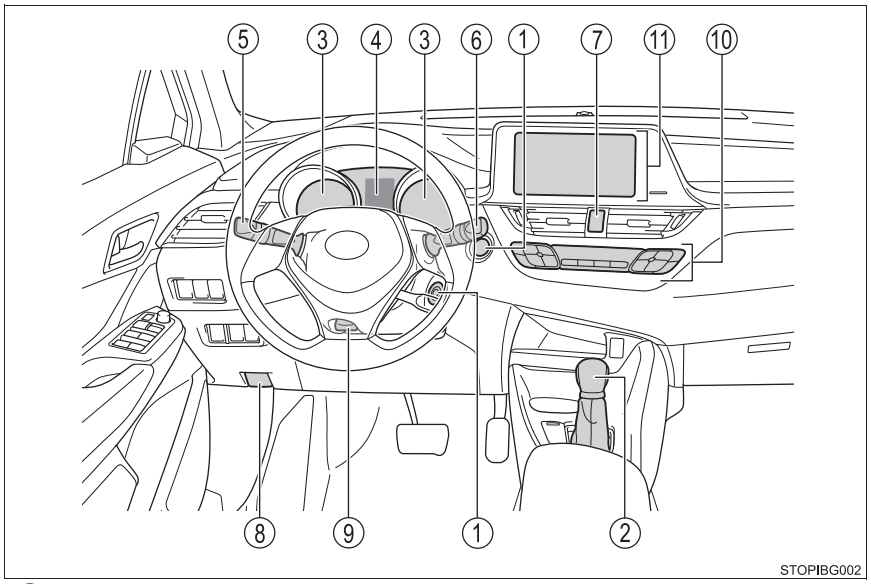
⑫ **Tail lights (LED type) . . . . . P. 265**
Back-up light
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 244, 250

⑬ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 265**

⑭ **Rear fog light . . . . . P. 276**

*1: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
*2: Vehicles with monochrome display
*3: If equipped

Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 233, 236**
Starting the engine/changing the positions*1 . . . . . **P. 233**
Starting the engine/changing the modes*2 . . . . . **P. 236**
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 681
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 745
Warning messages*3 . . . . . P. 704

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 244, 250**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 244, 250
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 683
When the shift lever does not move*4 . . . . . P. 248

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 119**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light . . . . P. 119
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 108
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 693

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 124, 128**
If a warning message or indicator is displayed . . . . . P. 704

⑤ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 255**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 265
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights . . . . . P. 265
Front fog lights*5/rear fog light . . . . . P. 276

⑥ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 278**
Rear window wiper and washer switch*5 . . . . . P. 283
Usage . . . . . P. 278, 283
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 630
Headlight cleaners*5 . . . . . P. 278

⑦ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 680**

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 615**

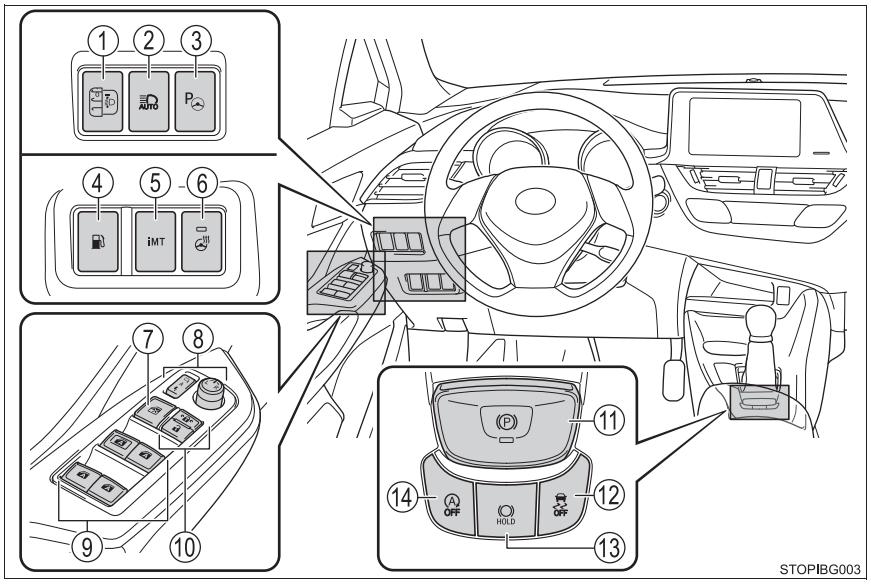
⑨ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 194**

⑩ **Air conditioning system . . . . . P. 560, 566**
Usage (manual air conditioning system) . . . . . P. 560
Usage (automatic air conditioning system) . . . . . P. 566
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 562, 569
Seat heaters*5. . . . . P. 577

⑪ **Audio system*5 . . . . . P. 478**
Navigation/multimedia system*5, 6
Trip information/past record. . . . . P. 138

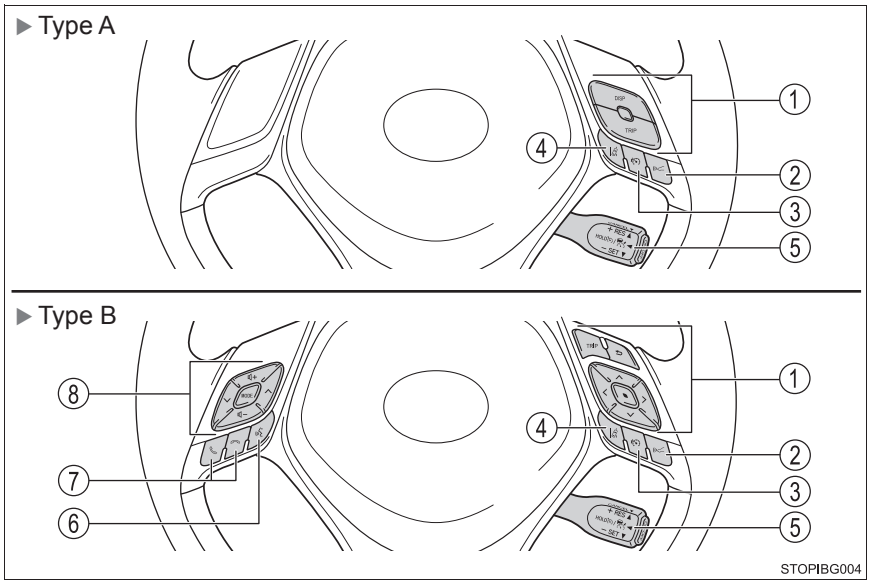
*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
*2: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
*3: Vehicles with color display
*4: Vehicles with a Multidrive
*5: If equipped
*6: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 267**
② **Automatic High Beam switch*1 . . . . . P. 271**
③ **S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) switch*1 . . . . . P. 422**
④ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 287**
⑤ **"iMT" (Intelligent Manual Transmission) switch*2 . . . . . P. 251**
⑥ **Heated steering wheel switch*1 . . . . . P. 578**
⑦ **Window lock switch . . . . . P. 201**
⑧ **Outside rear view mirror switches. . . . . P. 198**
⑨ **Power window switches . . . . . P. 201**
⑩ **Door lock switches . . . . . P. 160**
⑪ **Parking brake switch. . . . . P. 256**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 256, 258
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 472
Warning buzzer/light/message . . . . . P. 260, 697, 704
⑫ **VSC off switch . . . . . P. 464**
⑬ **Brake hold switch . . . . . P. 262**
⑭ **Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 375**

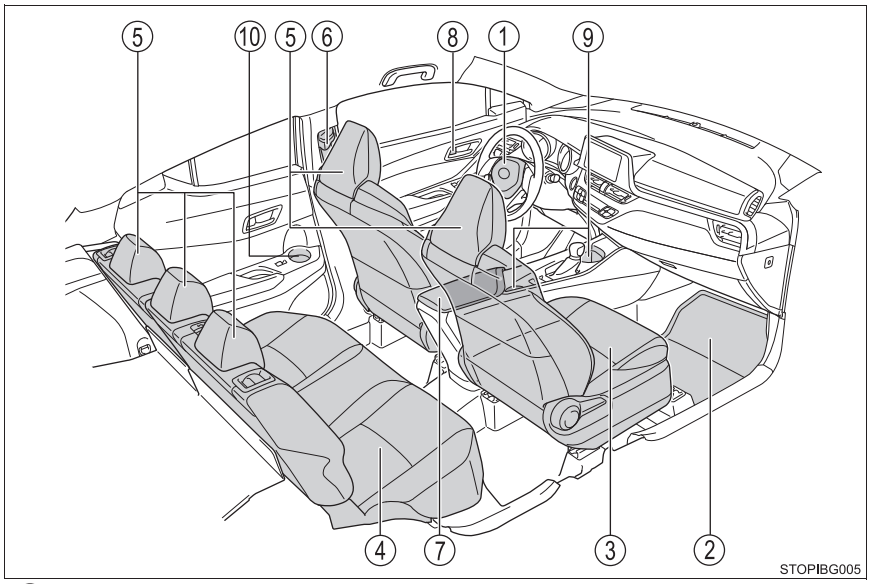
*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a manual transmission


▶ Type A
1
2
3
4
5
▶ Type B
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
STOPIBG004

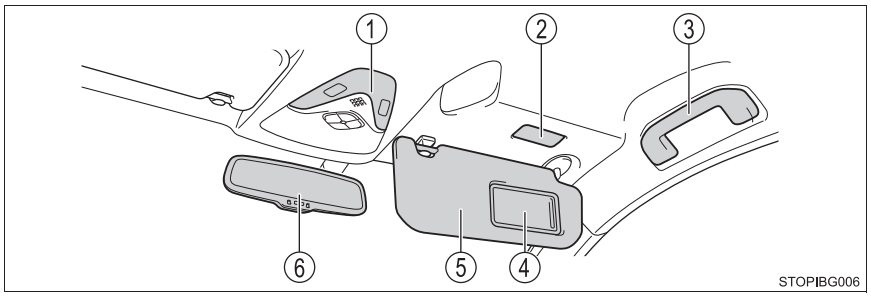
① **Meter control switches . . . . . P. 124, 129**
② **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 . . . . . P. 336, 351**
③ **Speed limiter switch*1 . . . . . P. 387**
④ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*1 . . . . . P. 320**
⑤ **Cruise control switch*1**
Cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 369
Dynamic radar cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 351
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*1 . . . . . P. 336
⑥ **Talk switch*1, 2**
⑦ **Telephone switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 530**
⑧ **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 480, 530**

*1: If equipped
*2: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 43
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 34
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 186
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 188
⑤ Head restraints (front/rear center*1 /rear outboard) . . . . . P. 190
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 38
⑦ Console box . . . . . P. 584
⑧ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 160
⑨ Cup holders . . . . . P. 586
⑩ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 585



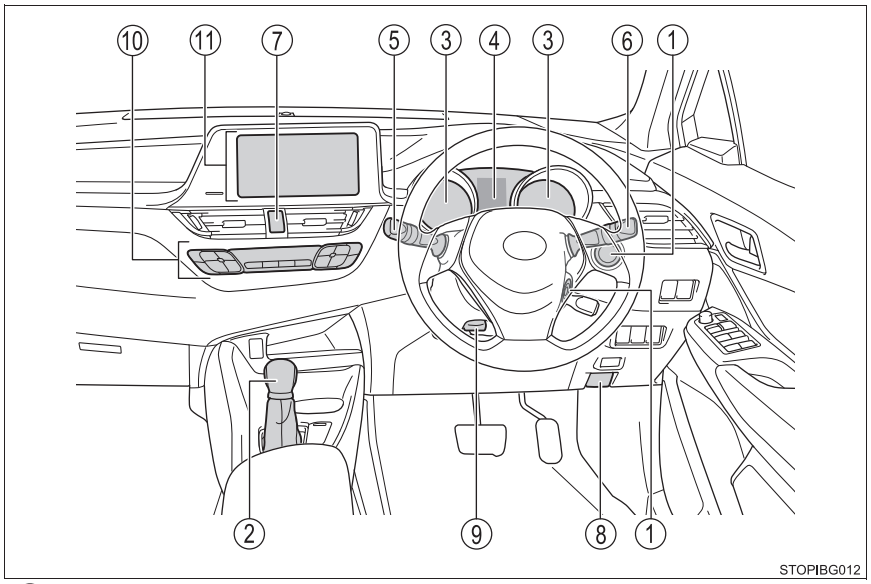
① **Interior lights*1/personal lights*1** . . . . . **P. 581**
② **Vanity lights*1** . . . . . **P. 595**
③ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 598**
④ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 595**
⑤ **Sun visors*2** . . . . . **P. 595**
⑥ **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 196**

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 68)



Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 233, 236**
Starting the engine/changing the positions*1 . . . . . P. 233
Starting the engine/changing the modes*2 . . . . . P. 236
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 681
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 745
Warning messages*3 . . . . . P. 704

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 244, 250**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 244, 250
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 683
When the shift lever does not move*4 . . . . . P. 248

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 119**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light . . . . P. 119
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 108
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 693

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 124, 128**
If a warning message or indicator is displayed . . . . . P. 704

⑤ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 255**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 265
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights . . . . . P. 265
Front fog lights*5/rear fog light . . . . . P. 276

⑥ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 278**
Rear window wiper and washer switch*5 . . . . . P. 283
Usage . . . . . P. 278, 283
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 630

⑦ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 680**

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 615**

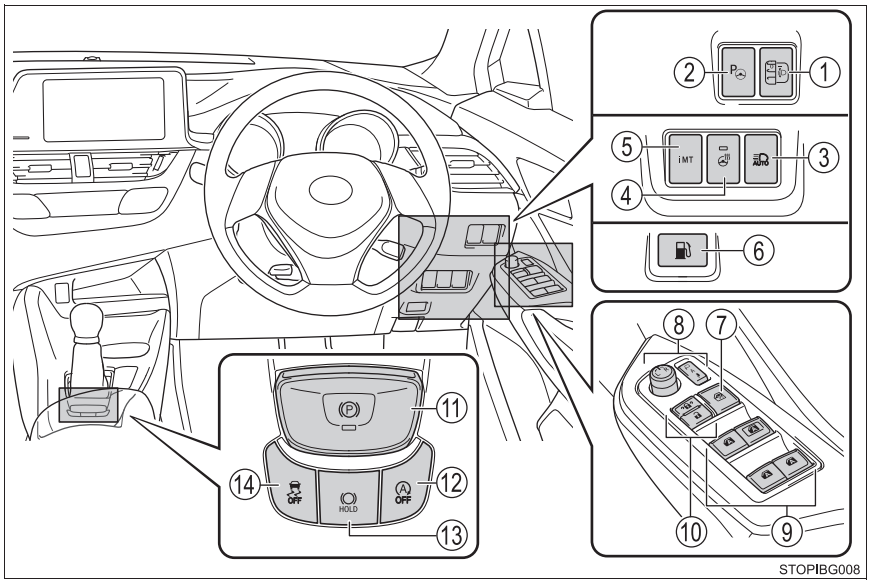
⑨ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 194**

⑩ **Air conditioning system . . . . . P. 560, 566**
Usage (manual air conditioning system) . . . . . P. 560
Usage (automatic air conditioning system) . . . . . P. 566
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 562, 569
Seat heaters*5. . . . . P. 577

⑪ **Audio system*5 . . . . . P. 478**
Navigation/multimedia system*5, 6
Trip information/past record. . . . . P. 138

*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
*2: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
*3: Vehicles with color display
*4: Vehicles with a Multidrive
*5: If equipped
*6: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 267**

② **S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) switch*1 . . . . . P. 422**

③ **Automatic High Beam switch*1 . . . . . P. 271**

④ **Heated steering wheel switch*1 . . . . . P. 578**

⑤ **"iMT" (Intelligent Manual Transmission) switch*2 . . . . . P. 251**

⑥ **Fuel filler door opener . . . . . P. 287**

⑦ **Window lock switch . . . . . P. 201**

⑧ **Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 198**

⑨ **Power window switches . . . . . P. 201**

⑩ **Door lock switches . . . . . P. 160**

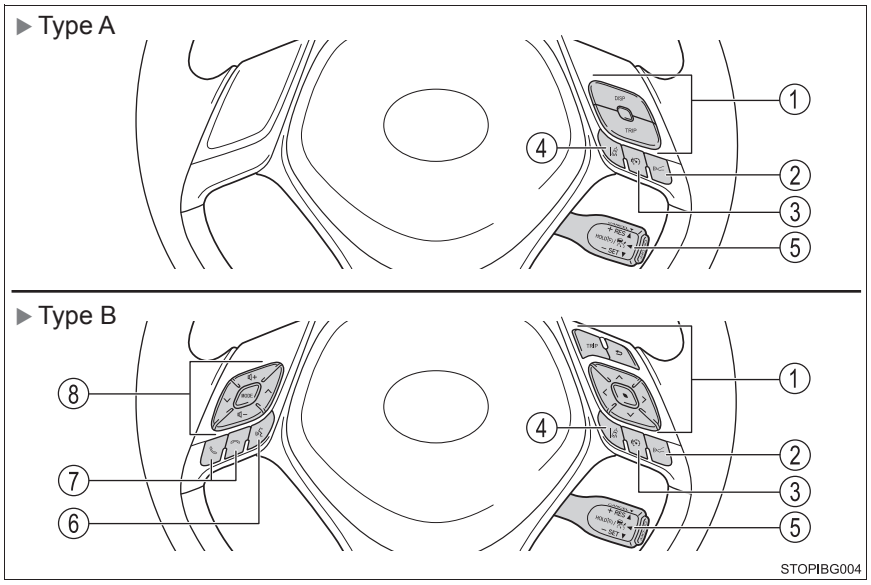
⑪ **Parking brake switch . . . . . P. 256**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 256, 258
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 472
Warning buzzer/light/message . . . . . P. 260, 697, 704

⑫ **Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 375**

⑬ **Brake hold switch . . . . . P. 262**

⑭ **VSC off switch . . . . . P. 464**

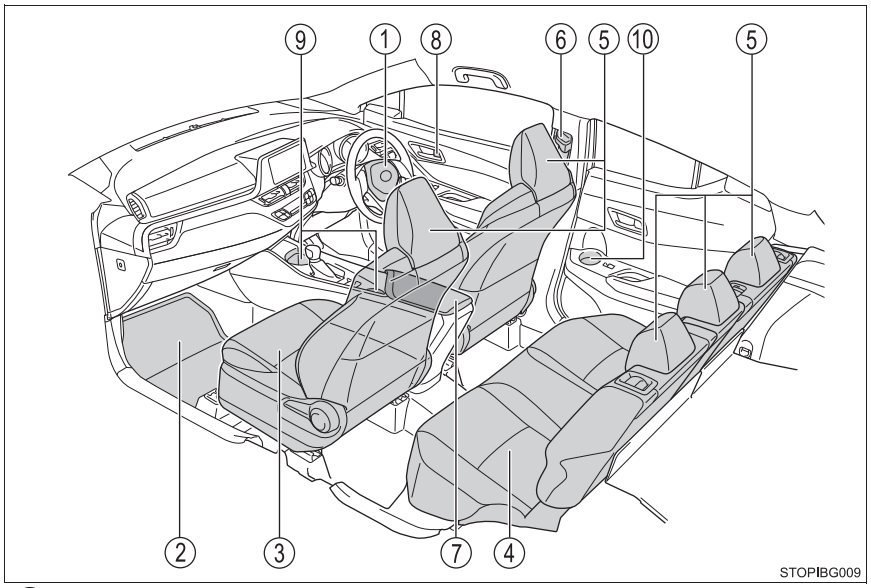
*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a manual transmission


▶ Type A
1
2
3
4
5
▶ Type B
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
STOPIBG004

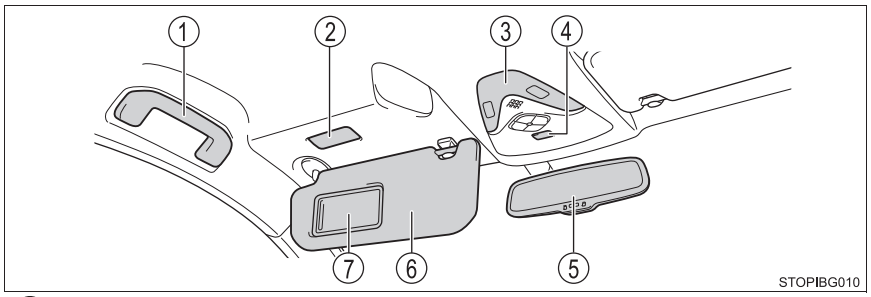
① **Meter control switches . . . . . P. 124, 129**
② **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 . . . . . P. 336, 351**
③ **Speed limiter switch*1 . . . . . P. 387**
④ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*1 . . . . . P. 320**
⑤ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 369
Dynamic radar cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 351
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*1 . . . . . P. 336
⑥ **Talk switch*1, 2**
⑦ **Telephone switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 530**
⑧ **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 480, 530**

*1: If equipped
*2: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 43
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 34
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 186
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 188
⑤ Head restraints (front/rear center*1/rear outboard) . . . . . P. 190
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 38
⑦ Console box . . . . . P. 584
⑧ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 160
⑨ Cup holders . . . . . P. 586
⑩ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 585



① **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 598**
② **Vanity lights*1** . . . . . **P. 595**
③ **Interior lights*1/personal lights*1** . . . . . **P. 581**
④ **Theft sensor off switch*1** . . . . . **P. 101**
⑤ **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 196**
⑥ **Sun visors*2** . . . . . **P. 595**
⑦ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 595**

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 68)



For safety and security 1

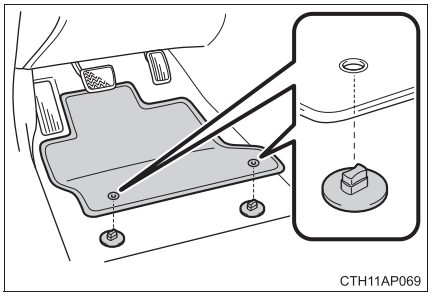
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safety drive.....36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....43
Exhaust gas precautions 56
1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Riding with children.....60
Child restraint systems 61
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 87
Double locking system.....95
Alarm 97
Theft prevention labels 105

Before driving

Floor mat

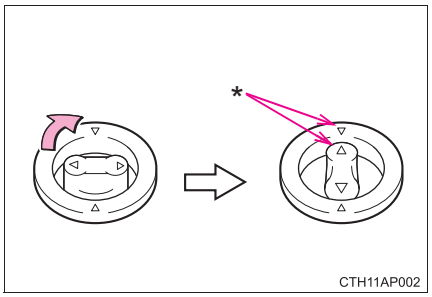
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.


CTH11AP069

2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



CTH11AP002

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

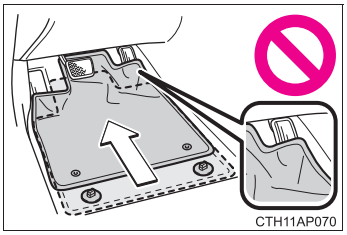
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

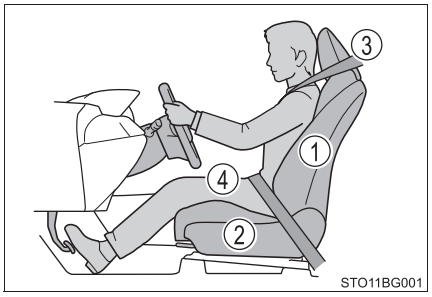
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.


CTH11AP070

For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 186)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 186, 194)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 190)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 38)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 38)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 196, 198)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

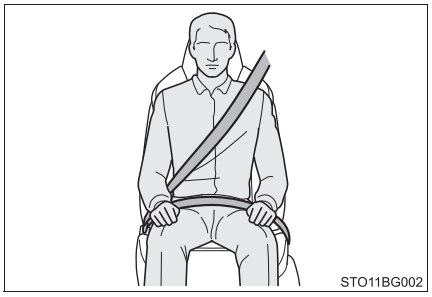
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

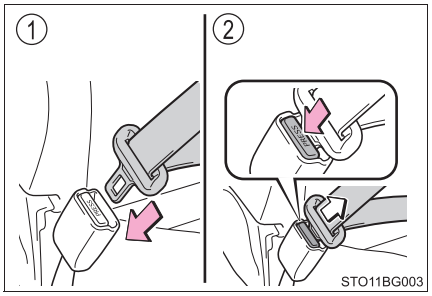
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

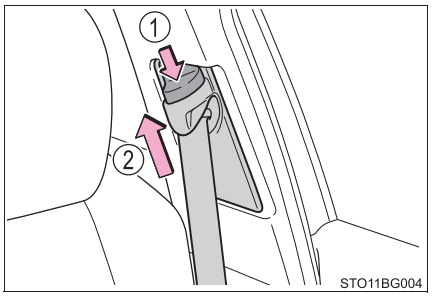


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

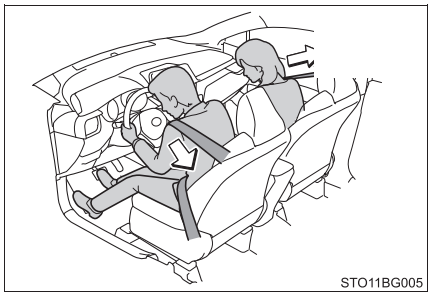
② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

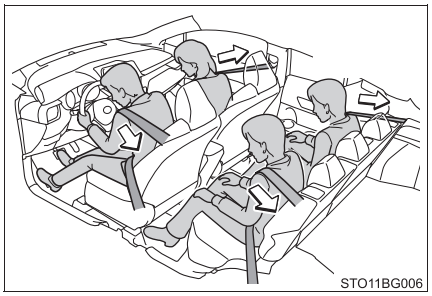


Seat belt pretensioners

▶ Vehicles without knee airbag



▶ Vehicles with knee airbag



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 38)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

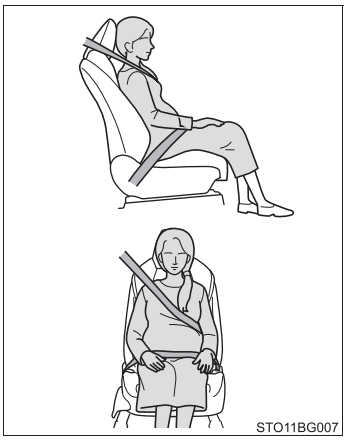
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



WARNING

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

→P. 77

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)**

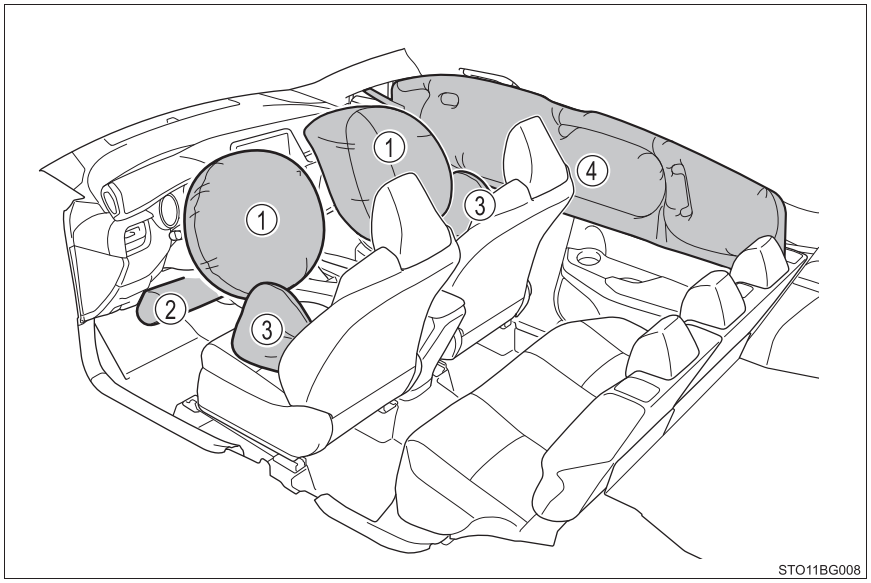
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 39)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

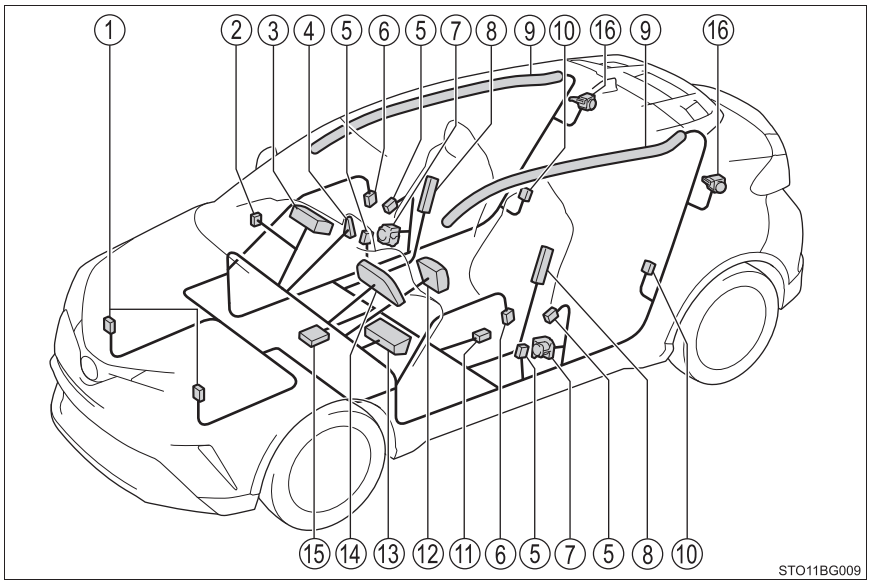
② SRS driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
Can help provide driver protection

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Front impact sensors
② Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped)
③ Front passenger airbag
④ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator (if equipped)
⑤ Side impact sensors (front)
⑥ Side impact sensors (front door)
⑦ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (front)
⑧ Side airbags
⑨ Curtain shield airbags
⑩ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑪ Driver’s seat position sensor (if equipped)
⑫ Driver airbag
⑬ Driver’s knee airbag (if equipped)
⑭ SRS warning light
⑮ Airbag sensor assembly
⑯ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (rear outboard seats) (if equipped)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

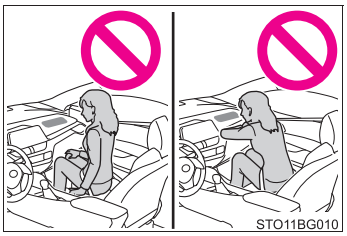
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

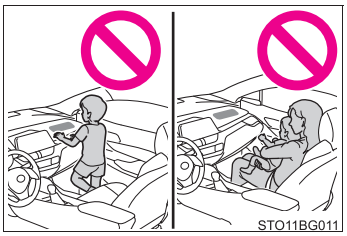
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 61)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



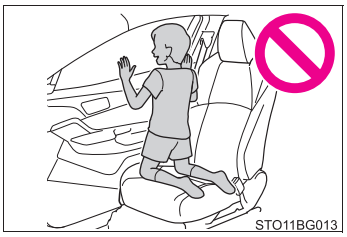
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



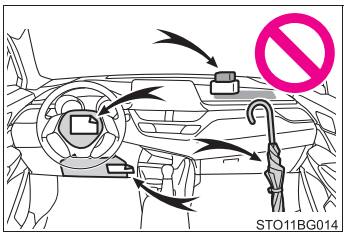
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

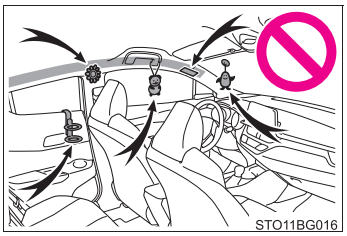
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Vehicles without SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.
  Vehicles with SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad, lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.

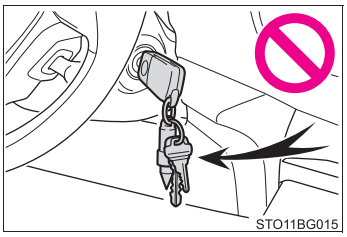


- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 716)



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system and with SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver's knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.
- Vehicles with SRS driver's knee airbag: If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.

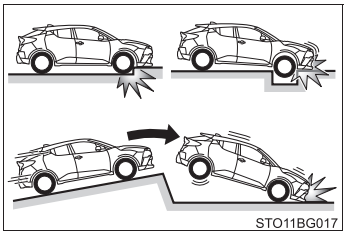
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

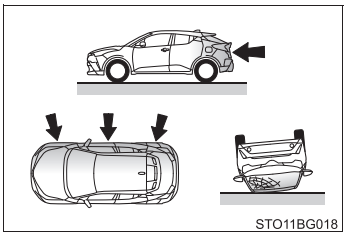
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

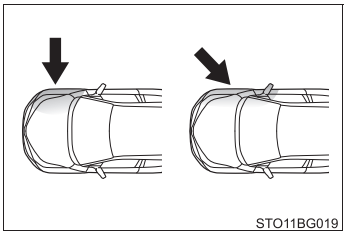
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

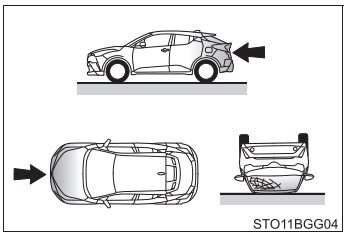
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle


STO11BG019

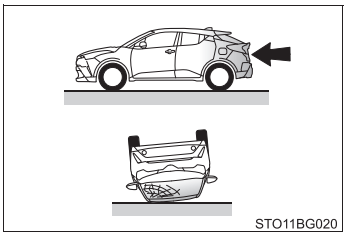
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


STO11BGG04

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

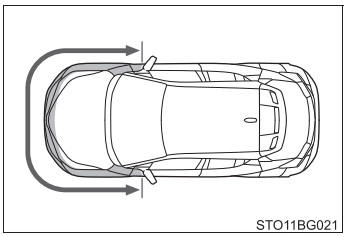
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


STO11BG020

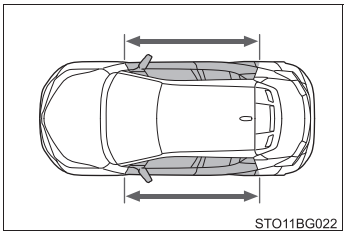
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

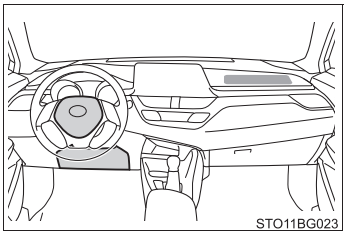
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



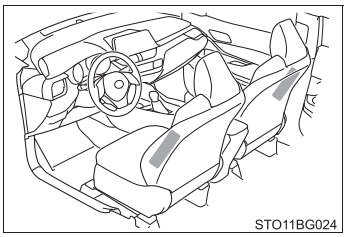
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



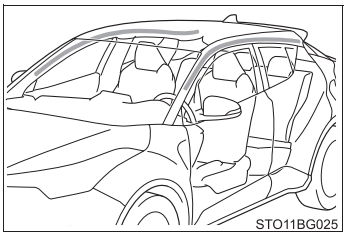
- Vehicles without SRS driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
  Vehicles with SRS driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding), containing the curtain shield airbags inside, is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Airbag manual on-off system*

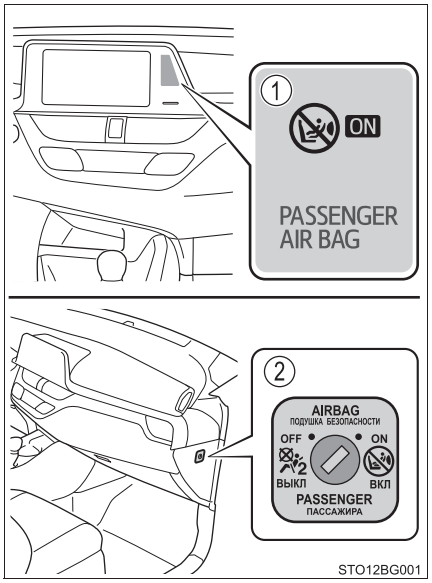
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The “PASSENGER AIR BAG” and “ON” indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The “PASSENGER AIR BAG” and “ON” indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch

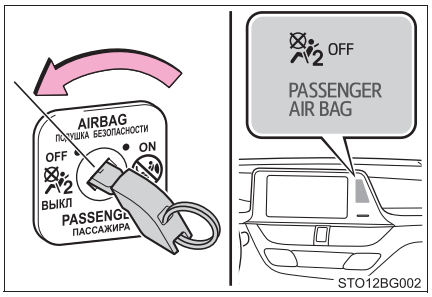


*: If equipped

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Insert the key into the cylinder and turn it to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn it to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The “OFF” indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to “OFF”.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ **When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 161, 201)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 62
Child restraint system ..... P. 64
When using a child restraint system ..... P. 67
Child restraint system installation method
- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 71
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor ..... P. 78
- Using an anchor bracket (for top strap) ..... P. 84

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.
  (→P. 71, 78)

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 71, 78) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

Install the available child restraint system in vehicle upon confirming the following items.

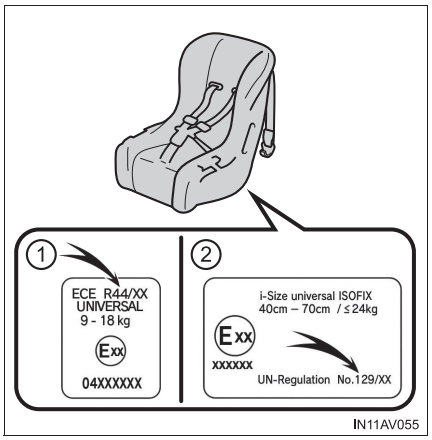
■ Standards for child restraint systems

Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44*1 or ECE R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number



① ECE R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an ECE R44 approval mark is indicated.

② ECE R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an ECE R129 approval mark is indicated.

*1: ECE R44 and ECE R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

Mass group (ECE R44 only)

This Mass group table is required when confirming the child restraint system compatibility. Confirm in accordance with the child restraint system compatibility table. (→P. 71, 79).

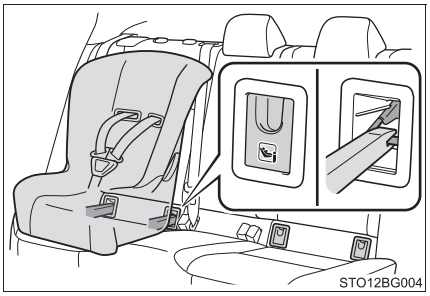
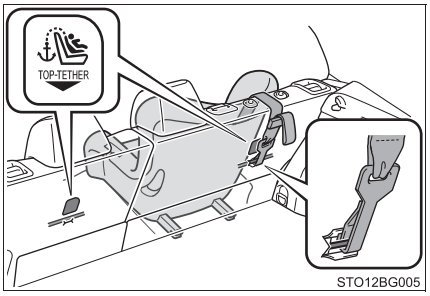
The child restraint system which conforms to the standard of ECE R44 is categorized into 5 groups according to the weight of the child.

Mass group	Child weight	Reference age*
Group 0	until 10 kg (22 lb.)	about 9 months
Group 0+	until 13 kg (28 lb.)	about 1.5 years
Group I	9 - 18 kg (20 - 39 lb.)	from 9 months - about 4 years
Group II	15 - 25 kg (34 - 55 lb.)	from 3 years - about 7 years
Group III	22 - 36 kg (49 - 79 lb.)	from 6 years - about 12 years

*: The age range is a standard approximation. Choose according to the weight of the child.

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

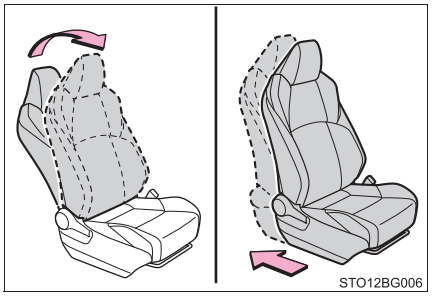
Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment	 STO12BG003	P. 71
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment	 STO12BG004	P. 78
Anchor brackets (for top strap) attachment	 STO12BG005	P. 84

When using a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Raise the seatback as much as possible.
- Move the seat to the rear-most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

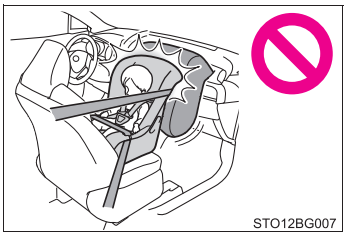

STO12BG006

WARNING

When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Vehicles without an airbag manual on-off switch:
  Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

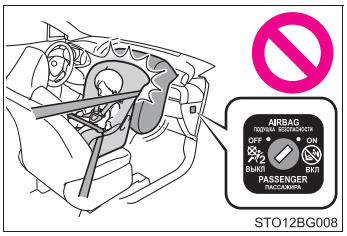

STO12BG007

WARNING

■ **When using a child restraint system**

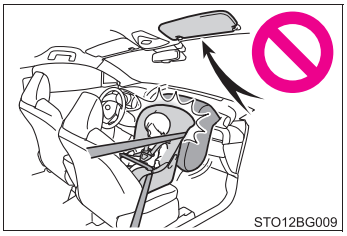
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

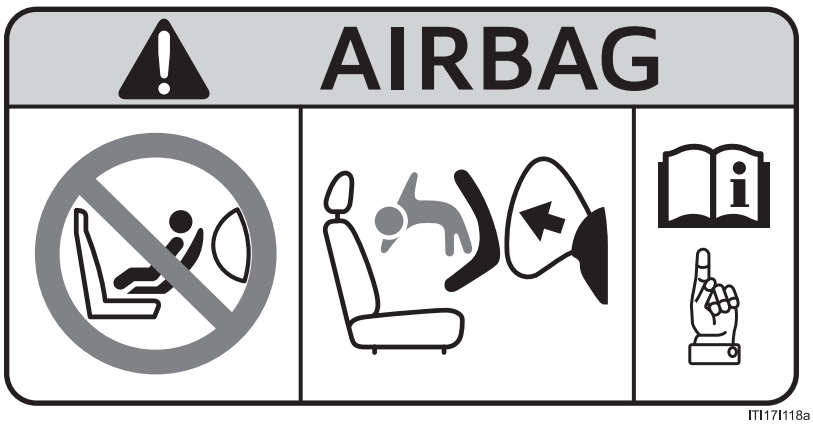
- Vehicles with an airbag manual on-off switch:
  Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 57)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



STO12BG008

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


STO12BG009

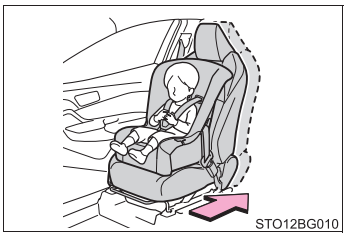


ITI17I118a

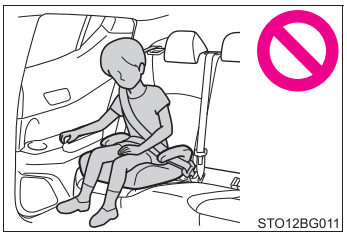
WARNING

■ **When using a child restraint system**

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



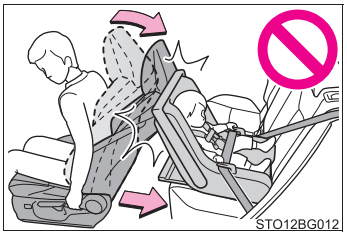
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



WARNING

■When using a child restraint system

- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P. 73, 81)



Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

◆ Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems.

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 65)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirm and select the appropriate possible seating position for the child restraint system and the corresponding type of system from the [Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table]. (→P. 71)

◆ Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table

If your child restraint system is of “universal” category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by U or UF in the table below (UF is for forward-facing child restraint systems only). Child restraint systems category and mass group can be found in the child restraint system manual.
If your child restraint system is not of the “universal” category (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Mass groups	Seating position					Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	Front passenger seat			Rear seat		
	Without airbag manual on-off switch	With airbag manual on-off switch		Out-board	Center	
		Airbag manual on-off switch				
		ON	OFF			
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	X	X	U*1 L*1	U L	X	"TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS" "TOYOTA MINI" "TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM"
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	X	X	U*1 L*1	U L	X	
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	Rear-ward-fac-ing — X	Rear-ward-facing — X	U*1, 2	U*2	X	"TOYOTA DUO+"
	For-ward-facing — UF*1, 2	For-ward-facing — UF*1, 2				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	UF*1, 2	UF*1, 2	U*1, 2	U*2	X	"TOYOTA KIDFIX XP SICT" (Can be fitted to the ISOFIX mountings.)

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal”, category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

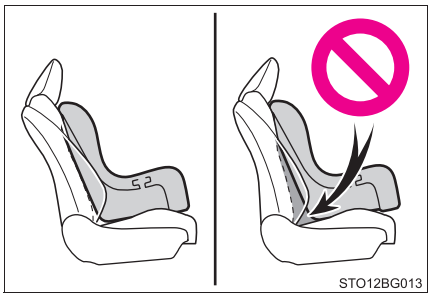
*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

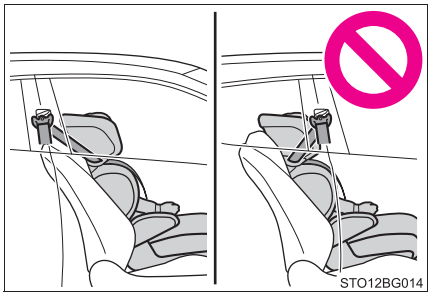
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.

● When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



● If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



● When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

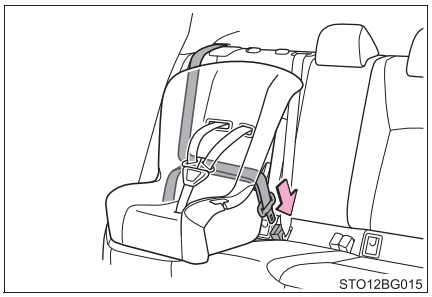
◆ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

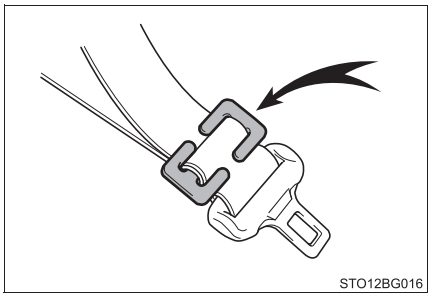
1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 67 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 190)

3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.


STO12BG015

4 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.


STO12BG016

5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 77)

◆ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

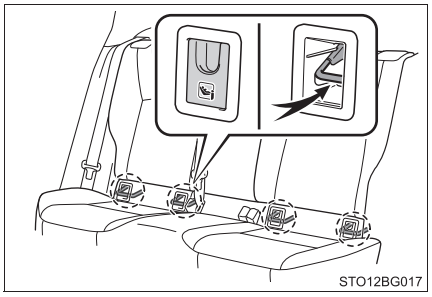
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the rear outboard seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 65)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirming Size class

Select the Size class corresponding to [Mass group] confirmed in step 1 from the [Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R44) - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table] (→P. 79)*.

(Ex. 1) When [Mass group 0+], the corresponding size class is [C], [D], [E].

(Ex. 2) When [Mass group I], the corresponding size class is [A], [B], [B1], [C], [D].

*: However, listings that are marked with [X] cannot be selected, despite having the corresponding size class in the suitability table of the [Seating position]. Also, select the product designated by [Recommended Child Restraint Systems] (→P. 80), if the listing is marked with [IL].

■ Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R44) - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided in different “size class”. According to this “size class”, you will be allowed to use it in the vehicle seating position mentioned in the table below. To know your child restraint system “size class” and “mass group”, please refer to the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system has no “size class” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Size class	Description
A	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
B	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
B1	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
C	Full-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
D	Reduced-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
E	Rearward-facing infant seat
F	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
G	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Mass groups	Size class	Seating position			Recommended Child Restraint Systems
		Front seat	Rear seat		
		Passen-ger seat	Outboard	Center	
Carrycot	F	X	X	X	—
	G	X	X	X	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	“TOYOTA MINI” “TOYOTA MIDI”
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	
	D	X	IL	X	
	C	X	X	X	—
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	X	IL	X	—
	C	X	X	X	
	B	X	IUF* IL*	X	“TOYOTA MIDI”
	B1	X	IUF* IL*	X	“TOYOTA DUO+” “TOYOTA MIDI”
	A	X	IUF* IL*	X	“TOYOTA MIDI”

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or size class.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

■ **i-Size child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R129) - Compatibility table**

If your child restraint system is of “i-Size” category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by i-U in the table below.
Child restraint system category can be found in the child restraint system manual.

	Seating position		
	Front seat	Rear seat	
	Passenger seat	Outboard	Center
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U*	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable for use with i-Size child restraint systems.

i-U: Suitable for i-Size “universal” child restraint systems forward and rearward facing.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 190)

2 Remove the anchor covers, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed behind the anchor covers.



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 77)

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

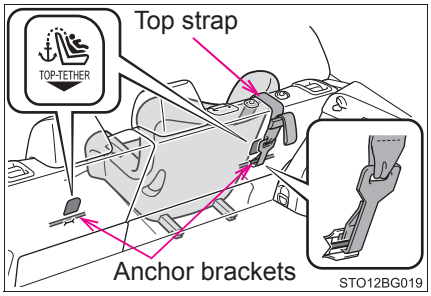
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using an anchor bracket (for top strap)

■ Anchor brackets (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the outboard rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top strap.

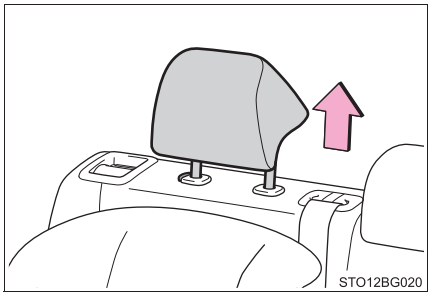


■ Fixing the top strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

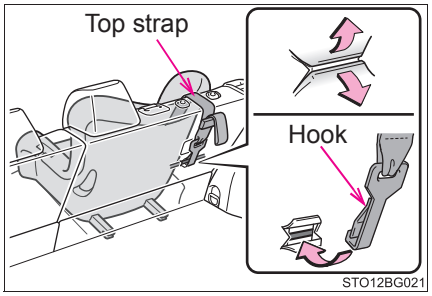
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 190)



2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P. 77)
When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



WARNING

■When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

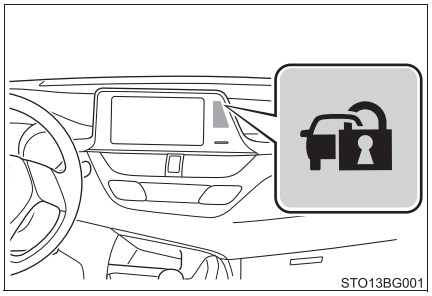
- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor bracket has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certification for the engine immobilizer system

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-42BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-42BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-42BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-42BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-42BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-42BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-42BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-42BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-42BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-42BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-42BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-42BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-42BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-42BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-42BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-42BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-42BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-42BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-42BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-42BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-42BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-42BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-42BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-42BTY este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-42BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RI-42BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-42BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RI-42BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu RI-42BTY ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMIMB-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

NOTICE

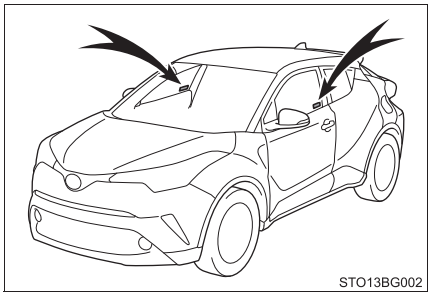
■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (if equipped):
Touch the sensor area on the front outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

*: If equipped

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (if equipped): Hold the front outside door handle or press the back door opener button.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

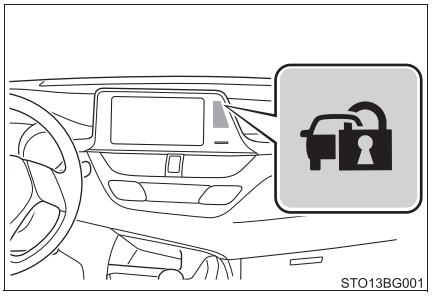
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- Vehicles with the intrusion sensor: The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- Vehicles with the glass breakage sensor: The back door window is tapped or broken.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

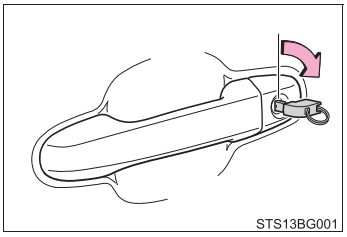
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ **Triggering of the alarm**

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- The doors are unlocked using the key*1 or mechanical key*2.



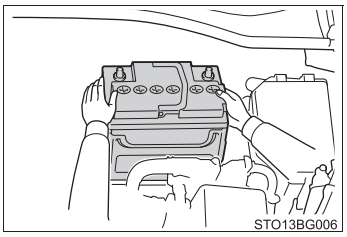
*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

*2: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 750)



■ **Alarm-operated door lock**

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 97)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

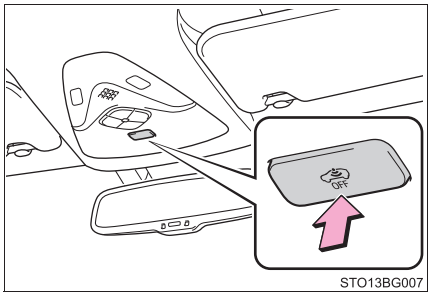
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as it will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

2 Press the theft sensor off switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

The intrusion sensor will revert to on each time the engine switch is turned to the ON position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).



■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor**

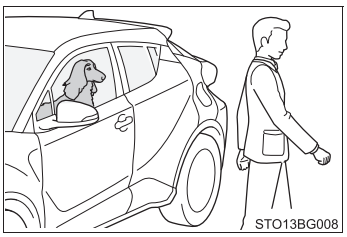
- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations**

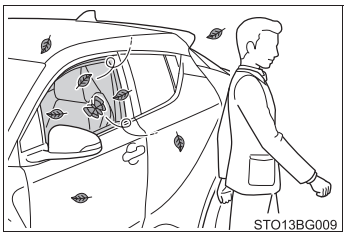
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- People or pets are in the vehicle.

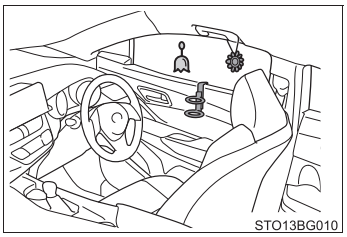


- A side window is open.

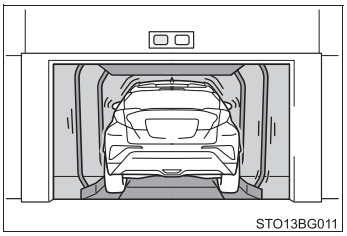
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



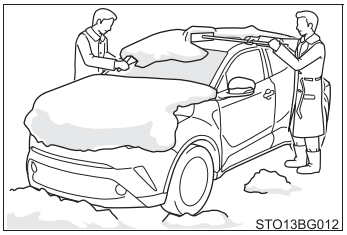
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories hanging on the assist grips, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.

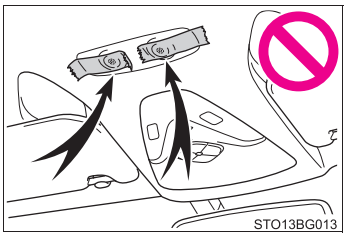


- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

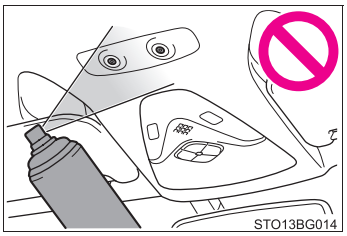
NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



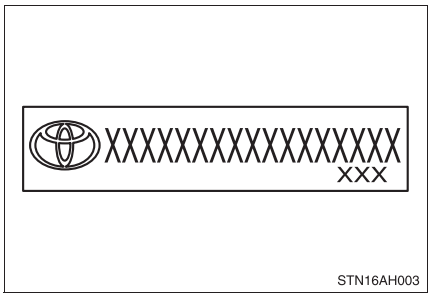
- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Theft prevention labels*

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.



*: If equipped

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 108

Gauges and meters 119

Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 124

Multi-information display (with color display).....128

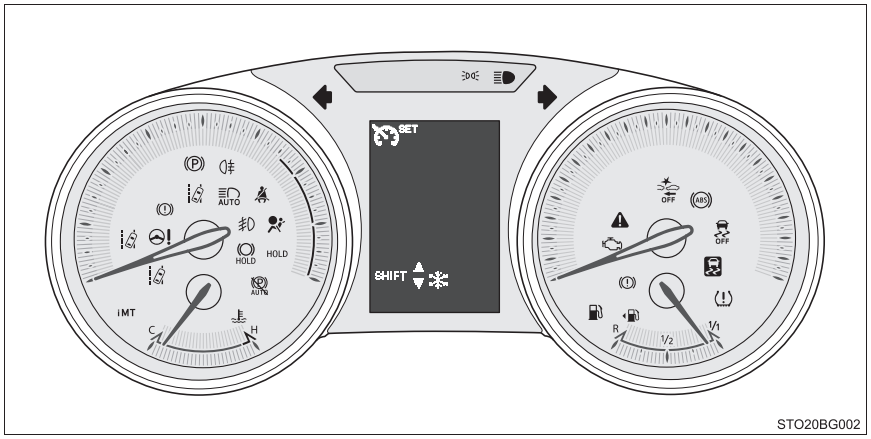
Fuel consumption information.....138

Warning lights and indicators

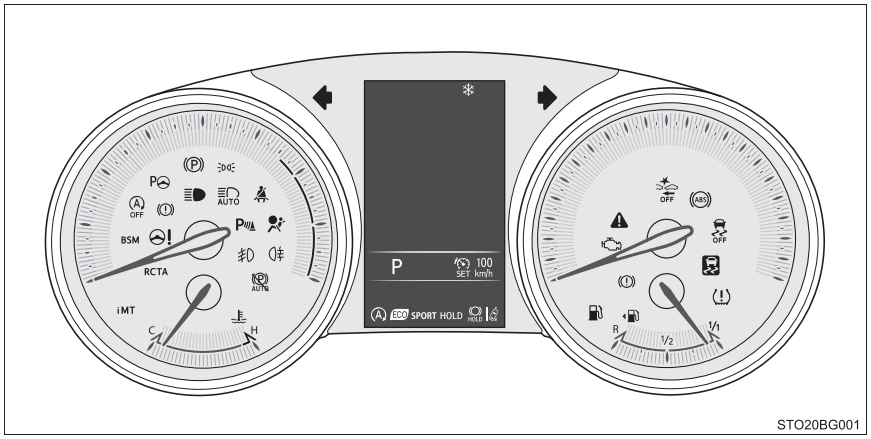
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

► Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the speedometer and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

Warning lights			Pages
*1		Brake system warning light (red)	P. 693
*1		Malfunction indicator lamp	P. 694
*1		SRS warning light	P. 694
*1		ABS warning light	P. 694
*1		Electric power steering system warning light (red)	P. 694
*1		Electric power steering system warning light (yellow)	P. 694
*1, 2		Slip indicator light	P. 695
*1		Brake system warning light (yellow)	P. 695
*1, 3, 4	HOLD	Brake hold operated indicator	P. 695
*1, 3		PCS warning light (if equipped)	P. 696

Warning lights			Pages
*4		LDA indicator (yellow) (if equipped)	P. 696
*3		Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)	P. 697
*3		Parking brake indicator	P. 697
		Low fuel level warning light	P. 697
		Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	P. 697
		Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (on the center panel)	P. 697
*1		Tire pressure warning light	P. 698
*1		Master warning light	P. 698

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: The light comes on to indicate a malfunction.

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*4: Vehicles with monochrome display

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Indicators			Pages
		Turn signal indicator	P. 255
		Tail light indicator	P. 265
		Headlight high beam indicator	P. 266
		Front fog light indicator (if equipped)	P. 276
		Rear fog light indicator	P. 276
		Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped)	P. 272
		Parking brake indicator	P. 256
*1, 2		Brake hold standby indicator	P. 262
		Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (if equipped)	P. 409
		S-IPA indicator (if equipped)	P. 422
*3		"iMT" indicator	P. 251

Indicators			Pages
*2		LDA indicator (green) (if equipped)	P. 315
*1	BSM	“BSM” indicator (if equipped)	P. 392
*4		BSM outside rear view mirror indicator (on the outside rear view mirrors) (if equipped)	P. 392
	RCTA	“RCTA” indicator (if equipped)	P. 392
		Security indicator (on the center panel)	P. 87, 97
*1, 3		Auto P-off indicator	P. 257
*1, 2	HOLD	Brake hold operated indicator	P. 262
*1, 5		Slip indicator light	P. 463
*1		VSC off indicator	P. 464
*1, 6		PCS warning light (if equipped)	P. 302
*1		“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator (on the center panel) (if equipped)	P. 57
		Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)	P. 375

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: Vehicles with monochrome display only

*3: Vehicles with a manual transmission

*4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the BSM function is enabled on the  screen of the multi-information display.
- When the BSM function is enabled on the  screen of the multi-information display, the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*5: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*6: The light turns on when the system is off.

Indicators and symbols displayed on the multi-information display

Indicators			Pages
*1, 2	HOLD	Brake hold operated indicator	P. 262
*1, 2	HOLD	Brake hold standby indicator	P. 262
*2		LDA indicator (if equipped)	P. 315
		Speed limiter indicator (if equipped)	P. 387
		Cruise control indicator (if equipped)	P. 336, 351, 369
	SET	Cruise control “SET” indicator (if equipped)	P. 336, 351, 369
		Radar cruise control indicator (if equipped)	P. 336, 351
*2	SPORT	“SPORT” indicator	P. 385
*2	ECO MODE	“ECO MODE” indicator	P. 385
*3	ECO	Eco Driving Indicator Light	P. 118
*4		Gear Shift Indicator	P. 251

Indicators			Pages
*2		Stop & Start indicator (if equipped)	P. 374
*2		Speed limit sign (if equipped)	P. 330
		Low outside temperature indicator	P. 120

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: Vehicles with color display only

*3: Vehicles with a Multidrive

*4: Vehicles with a manual transmission

Symbols on multi-information display			Pages
*1		Open door warning light	P. 697
		Charging system warning light	P. 693
		Low engine oil pressure warning light	P. 693
		High engine coolant temperature warning light	P. 698
		LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)	P. 698
			P. 315
*2		Smart entry & start system (if equipped)	P. 236
*2		Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control	P. 699

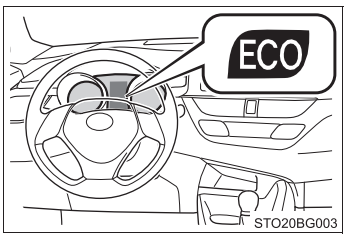
*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

■ Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles with a Multidrive)

During Eco-Friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light availability can be customized. The default setting is on. (→P. 779)



Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle is being driven in “SPORT” mode (→P. 385)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

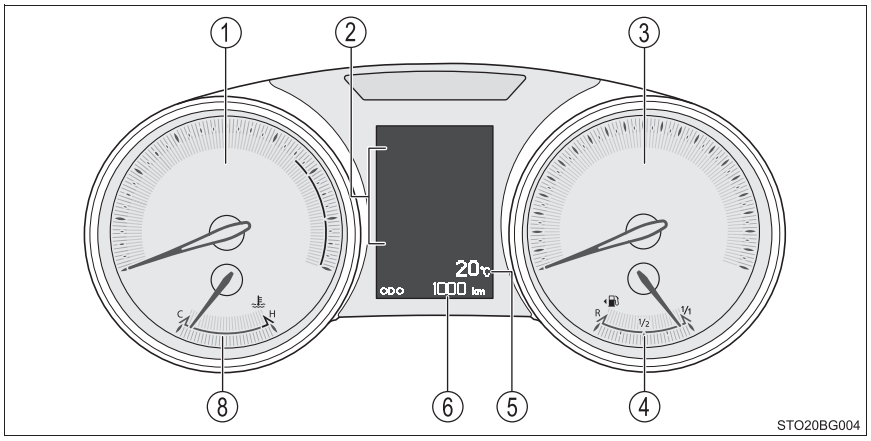
⚠ WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

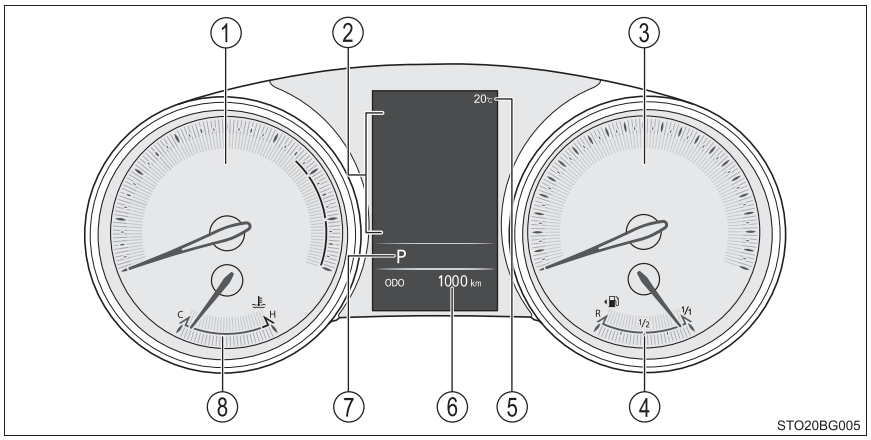
Should a safety system light such as ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 124, 128)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction. (→P. 704)

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑤ Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

⑥ Odometer and trip meter display

Displays the following items.

Odometer:

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Maintenance required information:

Displays the remaining distance until the engine oil should be changed. If "-" is displayed before distance, it means oil maintenance is overdue. Have the engine oil changed by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Displays the maintenance required information when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or in IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- Maintenance required information reset method (→P. 621)

Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped):

Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system during the time of the current engine stop.

Instrument cluster light control display (monochrome display):

Displays the meter light control display.

⑦ Shift position and shift range display (color display)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 244)

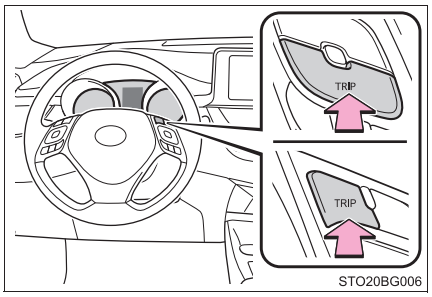
⑧ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the display

Switches the items of the odometer and trip meter display by pressing the “TRIP” switch.

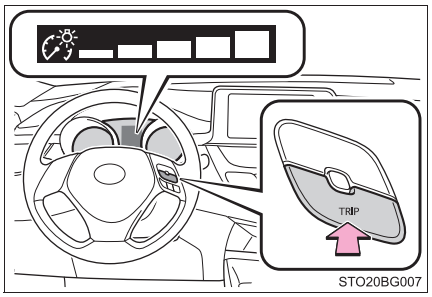
When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the “TRIP” switch will reset the trip meter.



Instrument cluster light control (monochrome display)

The brightness of the instrument cluster lights (when the headlight switch is on) can be adjusted.

Display the instrument cluster light control by pressing the “TRIP” switch.
Then, press and hold the switch.
Adjust the brightness to the desired level by pressing the switch.



■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

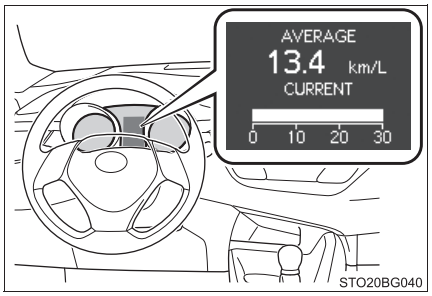
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (“H”). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 756)

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

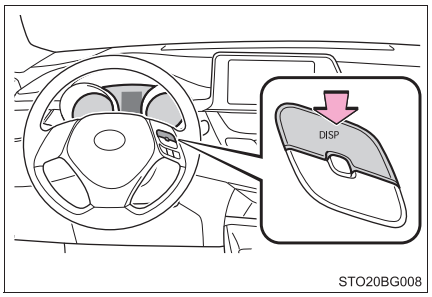
- Drive information (→P. 125)
- Warning messages (→P. 704)
- Vehicle settings (→P. 126)
- Meter settings (→P. 126)



Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the “DISP” switch.

Press and hold: Enter/set
Press: Select an item



Drive information

● Average fuel consumption and current fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was last reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

Use the displayed current rate of fuel consumption as a reference.

● Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

  When refueling, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

  If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was last started.

● Elapsed time

Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.

Vehicle settings

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P. 298)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P. 315)

Meter settings

The settings of the following items can be changed.

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display. (→P. 779)

- Units

  Select to change the units for measure of the fuel consumption. (→P. 779)

- Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles with a Multidrive)

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 779)

- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

  Select to initialize the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 634)

When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information data will be reset:

- Elapsed time
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem to continue using the display.

Setting display automatic suspension

In the following situations, the setting display will be suspended.

- When a message appears
- When the vehicle begins to move

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

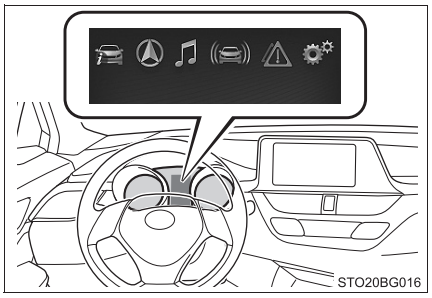
Multi-information display (with color display)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 129)
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 129)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Driving assist system information (if equipped)

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 315)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P. 351)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (→P. 336)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 330)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 704)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. (→P. 132)

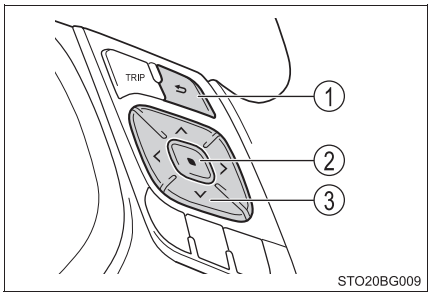
Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

① Return to the previous screen

② Enter/set

③ Select an item/change pages



Drive information

- Current fuel consumption (zone display/numerical display)*1

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.
- Average fuel consumption (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

  Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
- Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively
- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

● Distance (driving range/after start)*1

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started, respectively

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)*3

Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system during the time of the current engine stop.

● Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

→P. 134

● Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

● Dynamic Torque Control AWD system display (AWD models)

→P. 135

● Sway warning (if equipped)

Detects the sway of the vehicle within a lane, which is often associated with a decrease in the driver's attention level, and displays the decrease in attention using a bar display.

The shorter the bar length, the more the driver may need to rest.

This display is a part of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control). The display is enabled when the operating conditions of the vehicle sway warning are met. (→P. 315)

● Display off

A blank screen is displayed.

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 and 2. (→P. 132)

*2: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold  to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

*3: Can be registered to Drive information 3. (→P. 132)

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 776.

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time is pressed.

-  LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 315)*1

  Select to set up the following items.
  - Steering Assist on/off
  - Alert sensitivity
  - Sway Alert on/off
  - Sway sensitivity

-  PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P. 298)*1

  Select to set up the following items.
  - PCS on/off
  - PCS sensitivity

- 

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P. 392)*1

  Select to set up the following items.
  - BSM function on/off
  - RCTA function on/off*

  *: The RCTA function can be enabled/disabled only when the BSM function is enabled.

- 

Toyota parking assist-sensor (→P. 408)*1

  Select to enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

-  RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 330)*1

  Select to set up RSA (Road Sign Assist).

- Driving mode select (→P. 385)*1

-  Instrument cluster light

  Select to adjust brightness of the instrument cluster light.

● Vehicle Settings

Select the menu to set up the following items.

-  RSA (Road Sign Assist) setup (→P. 335)*1

  Select to set up RSA (Road Sign Assist).

-  (Stop & Start system) setup (→P. 379)*1

  Select to set up Stop & Start system priority.

-  (Tire pressure warning system) setup (→P. 634)

  Select to initialize the tire pressure warning system.

● Meter settings

Select the menu to set up the following items.

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.

- Units

  Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

-  (Eco Driving Indicator Light) setup*1

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light

- Drive information 1 through 3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.

- Pop-up display

  Select to set the pop-up displays*2, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Default settings

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

*1: If equipped

*2: Stop & Start system operation time display (if equipped), route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped) and incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped).

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off.

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

- If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The drive information will be reset.

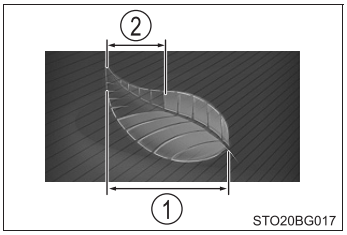
■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)**

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

① Zone of Eco driving

② Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the vehicle exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the green area disappears and Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off. (→P. 118)



Dynamic Torque Control AWD system display (AWD models)

Displays the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system operation state, the front tire direction (angle) and the G-force state.

① Front tire direction display

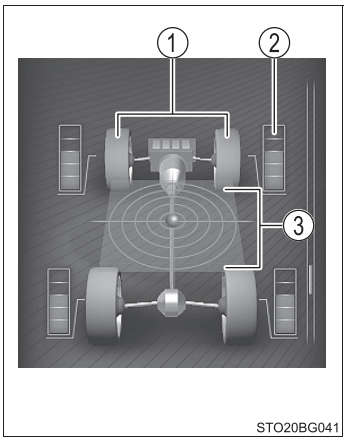
Displays the estimated direction for the front tires.

② Torque distribution display

Displays the amount of drive torque applied.

③ G-force display

Displays the current G-force state.



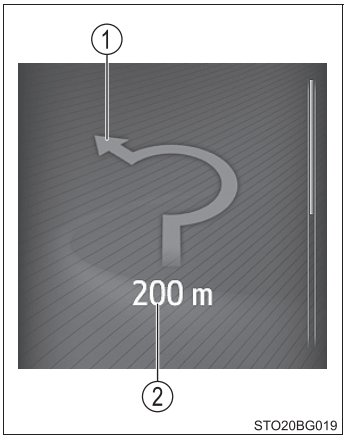
Arrow guide navigation (vehicles with a navigation system)

The arrow guide navigation appears only while route guidance of the navigation system is being performed. When a turn approaches, the distance to the turn and the turn direction are displayed.

① Turn direction

The image shown may differ from the actual intersection.

② Distance to the next turn



■ **Ending display**

When the engine switch is turned off, each of the following will be displayed on the multi-information display, and will extinguish after approximately 30 seconds.

- Elapsed time
- Distance
- Average fuel consumption

WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

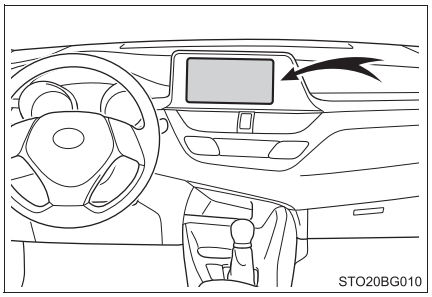
During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information*

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation/multimedia system.

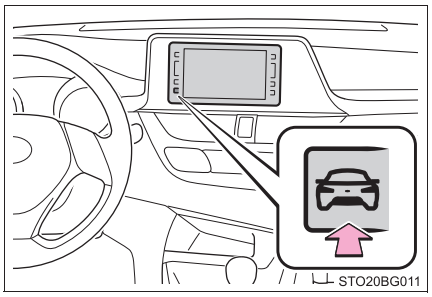
Navigation/multimedia system



*: If equipped

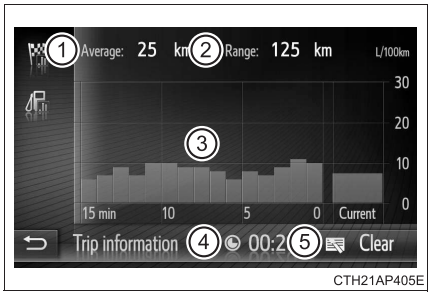
Trip information

1 Press on the navigation/ multimedia system.



2 Select “Trip information”.

■ **Trip information screen**



① Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

② Cruising range (→P. 141)

③ Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

④ Elapsed time since the engine was started.

⑤ Resetting the consumption data

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

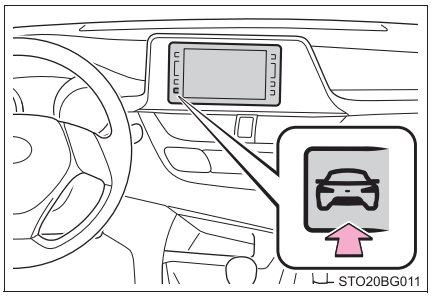
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Past record

1 Press on the navigation/ multimedia system.



2 Select “Past record”.

■ **Past record screen**



① Best recorded fuel consumption

② Previous fuel consumption record

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Updating the average fuel consumption data

⑤ Resetting the past record data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Updating the past record data**

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component

3

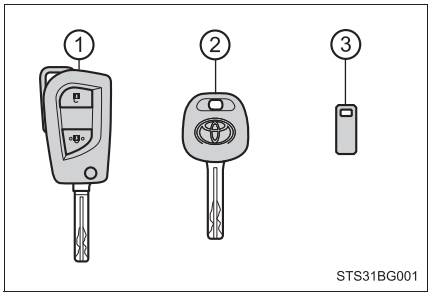
3-1. Key information
Keys.....144
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors.....155
Back door.....165
Smart entry & start system 171
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....186
Rear seats 188
Head restraints 190
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....194
Inside rear view mirror 196
Outside rear view mirrors 198
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows.....201

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type A)



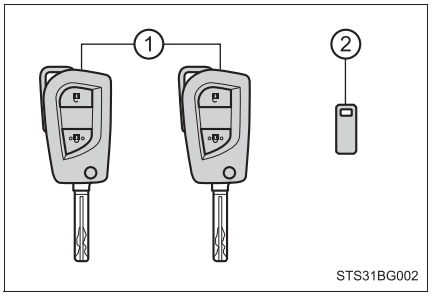
① Key (with a wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 145)

② Key (without a wireless remote control function)

③ Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type B)

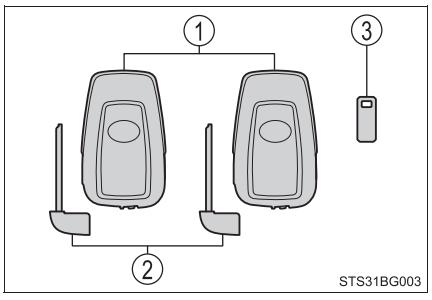


① Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 145)

② Key number plate

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



① Electronic keys

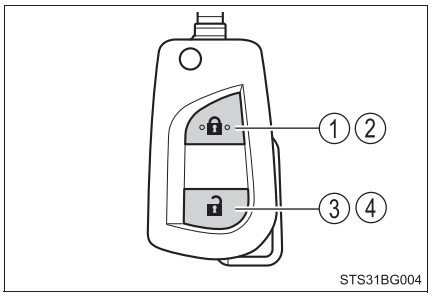
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 171)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 145)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

Wireless remote control

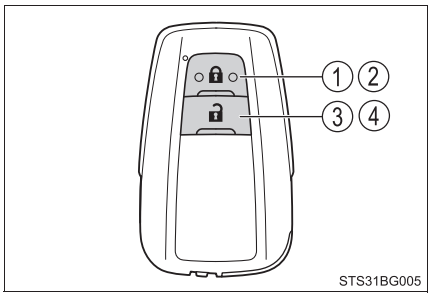
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors (→P. 156)
② Closes the windows* (→P. 156)
③ Unlocks all the doors (→P. 156)
④ Opens the windows* (→P. 156)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



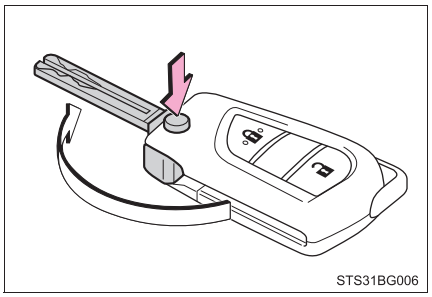
① Locks all the doors (→P. 156)
② Closes the windows* (→P. 156)
③ Unlocks all the doors (→P. 156)
④ Opens the windows* (→P. 156)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Using the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Press the button to open the key.

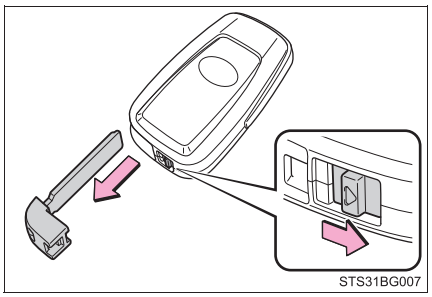
To stow, press the button then fold the key.


STS31BG006

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.


STS31BG007

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 747)

■ **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using the other key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 174

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 652)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 652)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 652)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
  - The battery can be exchanged by the users. (→P. 652) However, as there may be damage to the key when exchanging, it is recommended to have the battery exchanged at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **When the key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 652

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used**

On some models, the key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 776)

Certification for the wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 178

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declares that this B97TK is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että B97TK tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dat het toestel B97TK in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil B97TK est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. att denna B97TK står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B97TK overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät B97TK in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B97TK ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo B97TK è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que el B97TK cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que este B97TK está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan B97TK jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. seadme B97TK vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a B97TK megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že B97TK spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B97TK je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta B97TK v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis B97TK atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka B97TK atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że B97TK jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. yfir því að B97TK er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret B97TK er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., декларира, че B97TK е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul B97TK este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj B97TK je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklaroj qe ky B97TK eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je B97TK u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklariše da je B97TK u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., bu B97TK ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

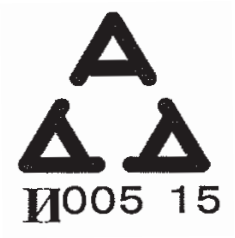
The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declares that this BG2AU is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että BG2AU tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dat het toestel BG2AU in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil BG2AU est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. att denna BG2AU står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BG2AU overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät BG2AU in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BG2AU ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo BG2AU è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que el BG2AU cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. declara que este BG2AU está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan BG2AU jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. seadme BG2AU vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a BG2AU megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že BG2AU spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BG2AU je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta BG2AU v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis BG2AU atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka BG2AU atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że BG2AU jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. yfir því að BG2AU er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret BG2AU er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., декларира, че BG2AU е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul BG2AU este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj BG2AU je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklaroj qe ky BG2AU eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je BG2AU u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., deklariše da je BG2AU u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOKAI RIKA CO.,LTD., bu BG2AU ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia



NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key and key (with a wireless remote control function).
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

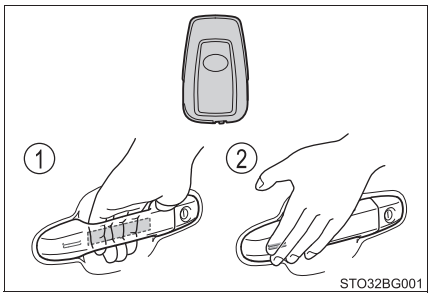
If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Grip the front door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

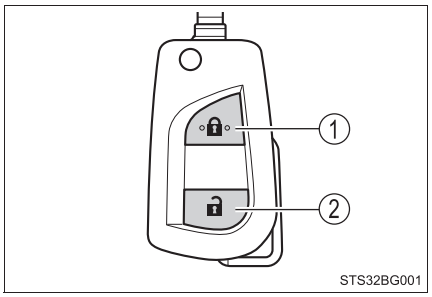
② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.(→P. 162)

◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

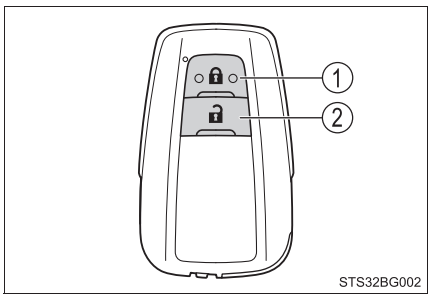
Press and hold to close the windows.*

② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.*

② Unlocks all the doors

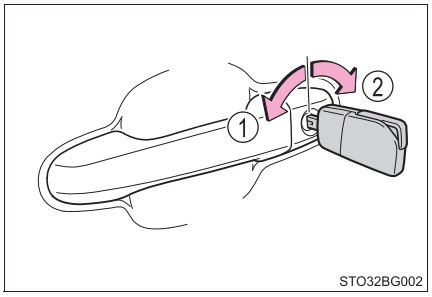
Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

◆ Key

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows.*

② Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 747)

■ **Operation signals**

Doors:
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows (vehicles with a smart entry & start system):
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

■ **Security feature**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

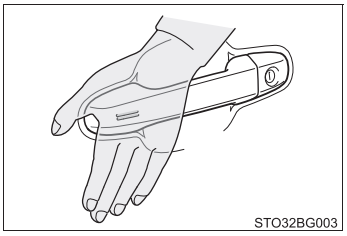
If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the front door handle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If an attempt to lock the doors using the wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 10 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 97)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 747)

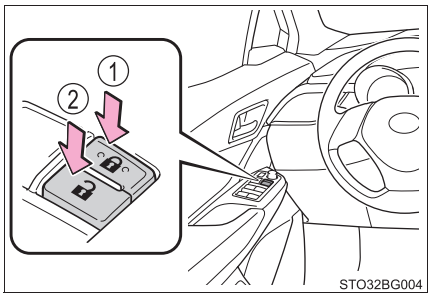
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 652)

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switches

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

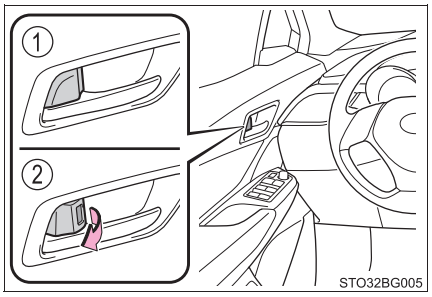


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

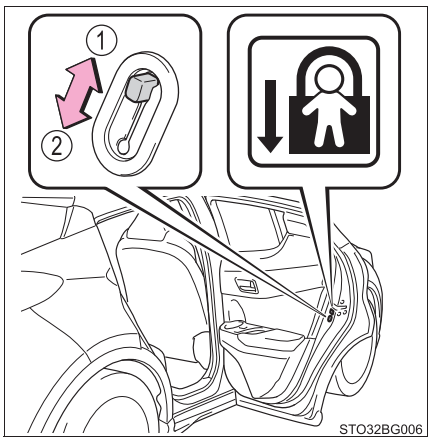
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



■ **Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P. 101)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
 (Right-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the front passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	
	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 97)

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) is not fully closed.
The open door(s) is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

→P. 147

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 174

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P. 776)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door and passenger's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in the locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

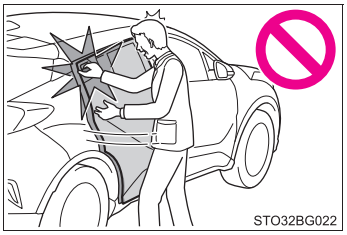
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control or key and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

■ **When closing the rear door**

Take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.



Back door

The back door can be unlocked/locked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Unlocking and locking the back door

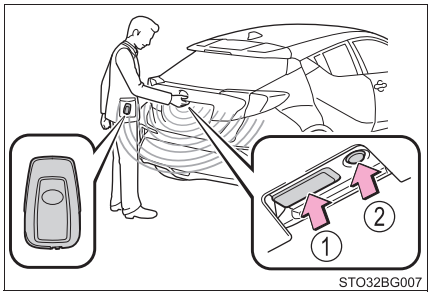
◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

① Press the button to unlock the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

② Press the button to lock the back door.

Check that the door is securely locked.



◆ Wireless remote control

→P. 156

◆ Key

→P. 157

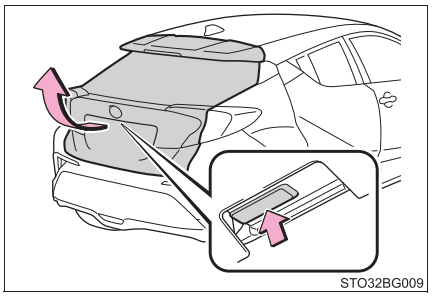
◆ Door lock switches

→P. 160

Opening the back door

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

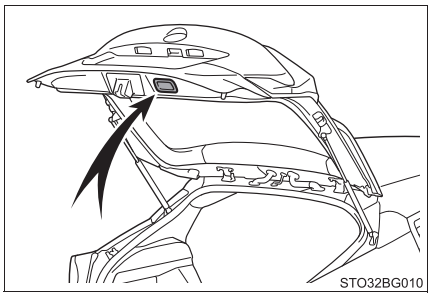
The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Open door warning buzzer

If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) is not fully closed.
The open door(s) is displayed on the multi-information display.

Luggage compartment light

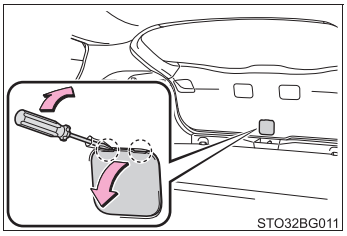
The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.

If the back door opener is inoperative

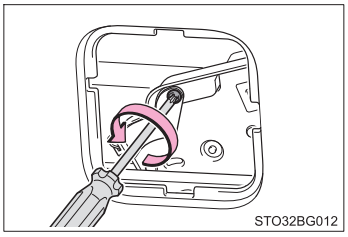
The back door can be operated from the inside.

1 Using a screwdriver, remove the cover.

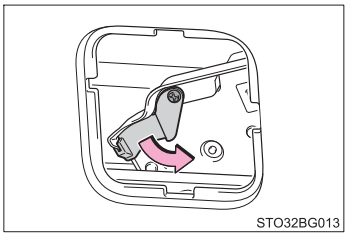
To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.



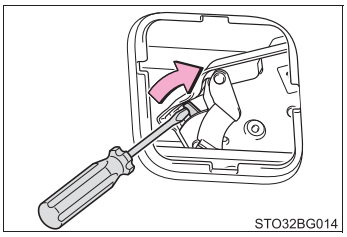
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

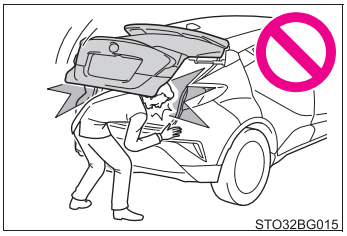
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

WARNING

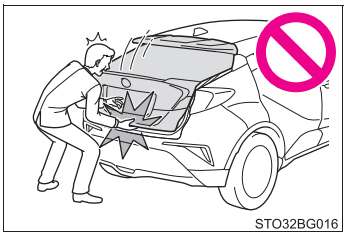
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.


STO32BG015

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.


STO32BG016

WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

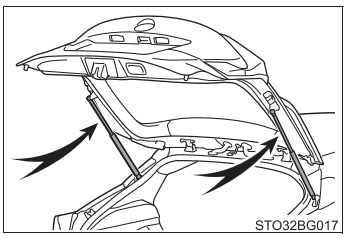
NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

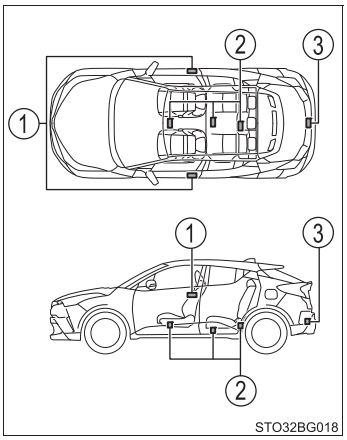
- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 155)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 165)
- Starts the engine (→P. 236)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin

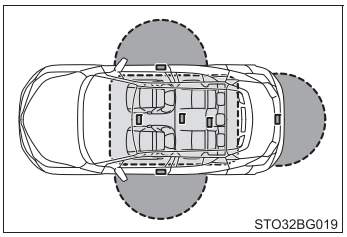
② Antennas inside the cabin

③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



*: If equipped

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside front door handle and the back door. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

A combination of exterior and interior buzzers as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P. 704)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior buzzer sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **When "Entry & start system malfunction see owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not operated for a long time.

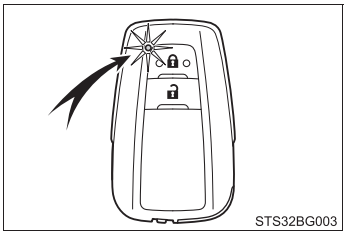
- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked from any door except the driver's door. In this case, hold the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock the doors.

■ **Electronic key battery-saving function**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.


STS32BG003

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 747)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When parking at a meter

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 173)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 776)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.
Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 747)
- Starting the engine: →P. 748

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 776)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 156, 747)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 748
- Stopping the engine: →P. 237

Certification for the smart entry & start system

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., declares that this BG2KV is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa täten että BG2KV tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. dat het toestel BG2KV in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. déclare que l'appareil BG2KV est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna BG2KV står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BG2KV overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass sich das Gerät BG2KV in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BG2KV ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. dichiara che questo BG2KV è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el BG2KV cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que este BG2KV está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., jiddikjara li dan BG2KV jikkonforma mal-ħtigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. seadme BG2KV vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a BG2KV megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že BG2KV spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BG2KV je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. izjavlja, da je ta BG2KV v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis BG2KV atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka BG2KV atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. oświadcza, że BG2KV jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. yfir því að BG2KV er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret BG2KV er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., декларира, че BG2KV е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., declară că aparatul BG2KV este în conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj BG2KV je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., deklaroj qe ky BG2KV eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., izjavljuje da je BG2KV u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., deklariše da je BG2KV u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., bu BG2KV ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., declares that this BR2EX is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa täten että BR2EX tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. dat het toestel BR2EX in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. déclare que l'appareil BR2EX est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna BR2EX står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BR2EX overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass sich das Gerät BR2EX in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BR2EX ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. dichiara che questo BR2EX è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el BR2EX cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que este BR2EX está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., jiddikjara li dan BR2EX jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. seadme BR2EX vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a BR2EX megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že BR2EX spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BR2EX je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. izjavlja, da je ta BR2EX v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis BR2EX atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka BR2EX atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. oświadcza, że BR2EX jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. yfir því að BR2EX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret BR2EX er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., декларира, че BR2EX е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., declară că aparatul BR2EX este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj BR2EX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., deklaroj qe ky BR2EX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., izjavljuje da je BR2EX u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., deklariše da je BR2EX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., bu BR2EX ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF15-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: November 4, 2015

Signature: Hiroki Okada
Hiroki Okada

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF15-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF15-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF15-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF15-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF15-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF15-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF15-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF15-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF15-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF15-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF15-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF15-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF15-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF15-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF15-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF15-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF15-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF15-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF15-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF15-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF15-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF15-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF15-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF15-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF15-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF15-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF15-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF15-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF15-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

▶ For vehicles sold in Servia



⚠ WARNING

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 171)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

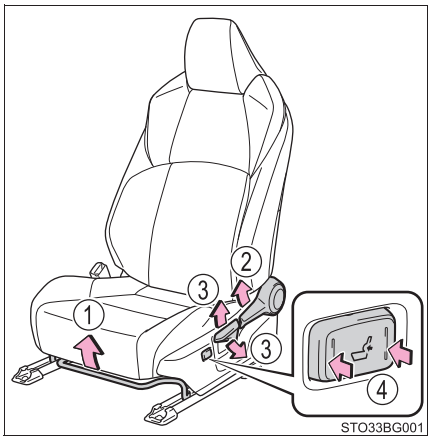
Adjustment procedure

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

③ Vertical height adjustment lever (if equipped)

④ Lumbar support adjustment switch (if equipped)



WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Before folding down the seatbacks

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 244, 250)

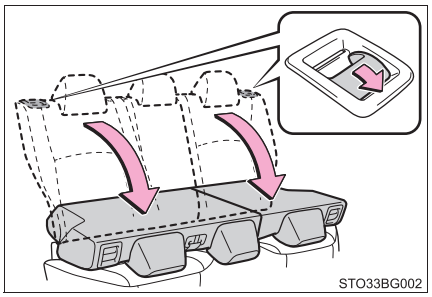
2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P. 186)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

3 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P. 190)

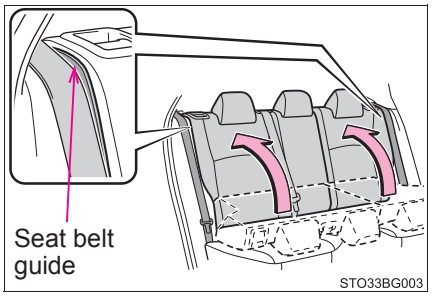
Folding down the seatbacks

Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.



Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



WARNING

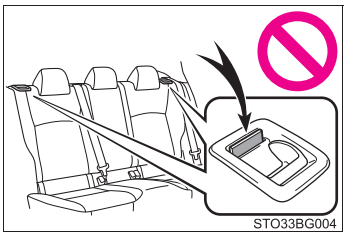
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

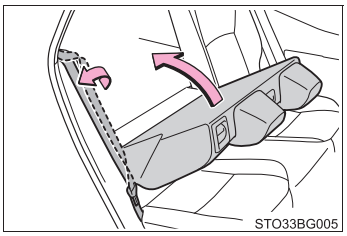
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- Be careful not to get your hand caught when folding the rear seatbacks.
- Adjust the position of the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seats do not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.


STO33BG004

- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
  If the seat belt gets caught between the seatback's securing hook and latch, it may damage the seat belt.


STO33BG005

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for the front seats, rear outboard seats and rear center seat (if equipped).

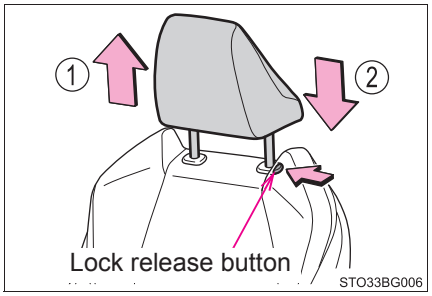
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



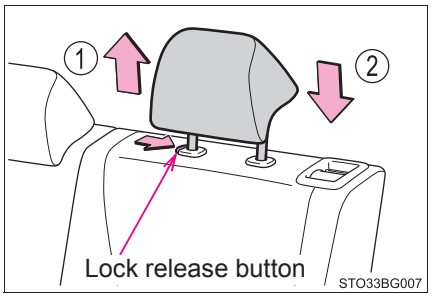
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

② Down

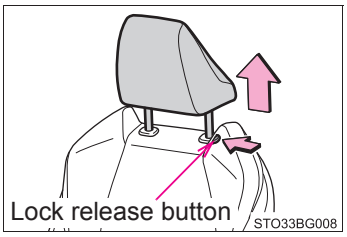
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



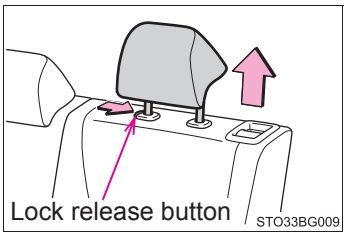
■ **Removing the head restraints**

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

▶ Front seats



▶ Rear seats

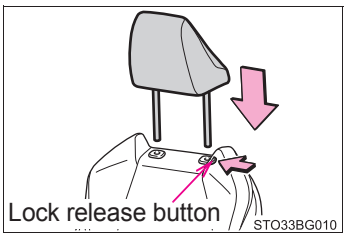


Installing the head restraints

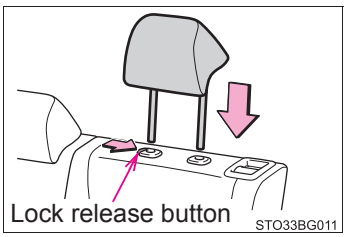
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

▶ Front seats

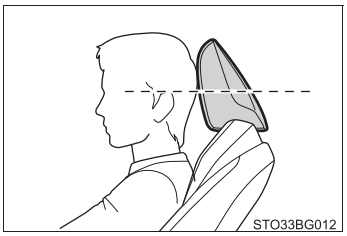


▶ Rear seats



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

■ Head restraint precautions

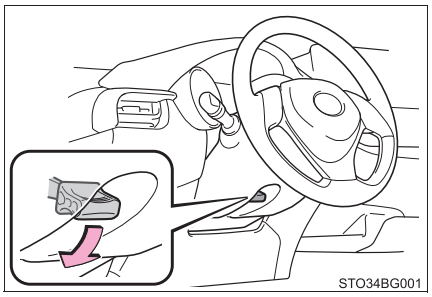
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

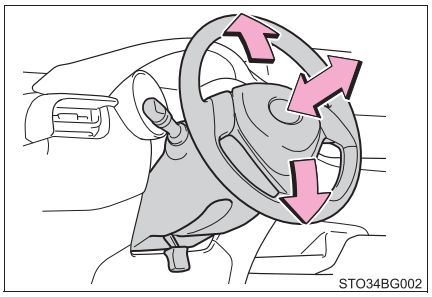
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.


STO34BG001

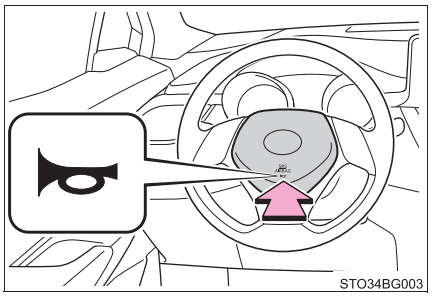
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.


STO34BG002

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.


STO34BG003

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

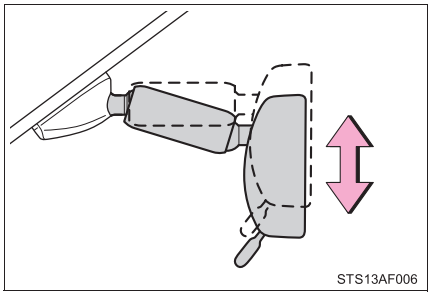
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



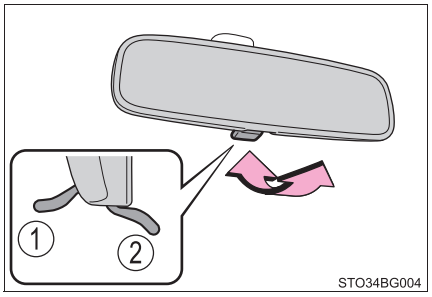
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

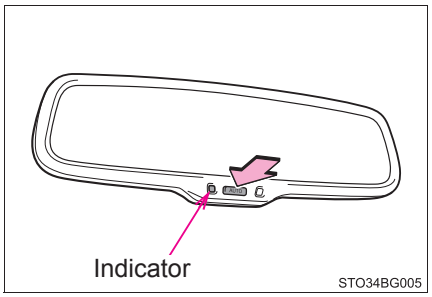
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



On/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in on mode, the indicator illuminates.

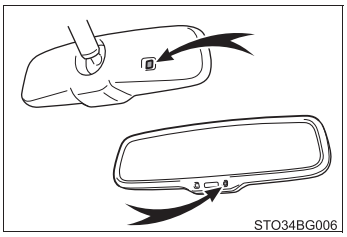
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The function will be set to on mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The function will be set to on mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

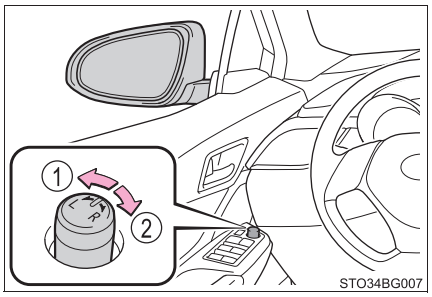
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



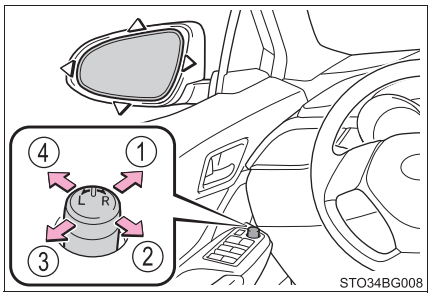
2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

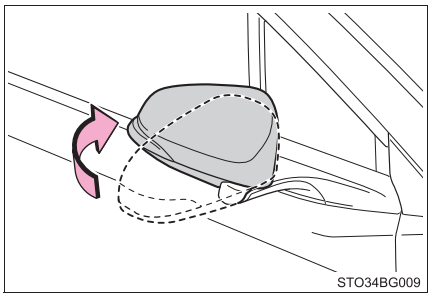
④ Left



Folding and extending the mirrors

▶ Manual type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the rear of the vehicle.

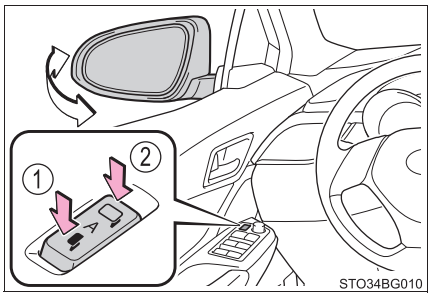


▶ Power type

① Folds the mirrors

② Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode.
Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 562, 569)

■ **Using the automatic folding/extending mirror function in cold weather (if equipped)**

When the automatic folding/extending mirror function is used in cold weather, the outside rear view mirrors could freeze up and automatic folding and extension may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the outside rear view mirror, then operate the mirror manually by using the mirror fold switch or moving the mirror by hand.

■ **Customization**

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 776)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

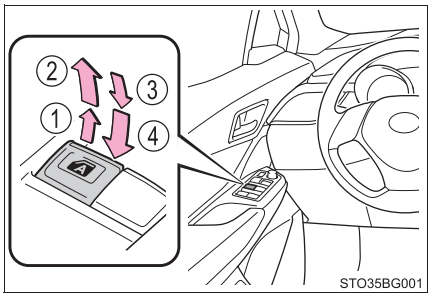
Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

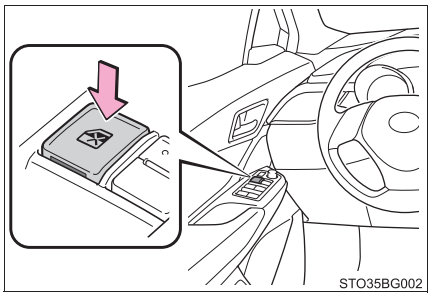


Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger windows.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch again to unlock the passenger windows.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes jammed between the side window and the window frame while the side window is closing, side window movement is stopped and the side window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the door and side window while the side window is opening, side window movement is stopped.

■ **When the side window cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key or mechanical key.* (→P. 157, 747)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 156)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Power window open reminder function**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

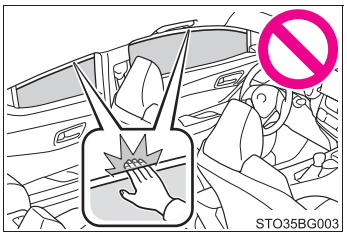
Some functions can be changed. (→P. 776)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 201)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a side window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key (→P. 144) and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also do not let a child operate side window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the side window.

■ Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the side window.

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 208
Cargo and luggage 222
Trailer towing 223

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) 233
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....236
Multidrive 244
Manual transmission.....250
Turn signal lever 255
Parking brake 256
Brake hold 262

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 265
Automatic High Beam.....271
Fog light switch.....276
Windshield wipers and washer.....278
Rear window wiper and washer.....283

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap.....285

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Toyota Safety Sense 290
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control).....315
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....330
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 336
Dynamic radar cruise control.....351
Cruise control.....369
Stop & Start system.....374
Driving mode select 385
Speed limiter.....387
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....392
• BSM function 398
• RCTA function.....403
Toyota parking assist-sensor 408
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System)....420
Driving assist systems 462

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 470

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 233, 236

Driving

▶ Multidrive

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 244)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 258)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when shifting the shift lever to any position other than P. (→P. 256)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 250)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 258)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when depress the accelerator pedal. (→P. 257)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 244)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 250)

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: If the Stop & Start system is enabled, shifting the shift lever to N and releasing the clutch pedal will stop the engine. (→P. 250)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 258), and shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 244)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is set automatically when shifting the shift lever to P. (→P. 256)

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

3 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 258)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is set automatically when stop the engine. (→P. 257)

3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 250)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Multidrive

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.

2 Pull the parking brake switch and parking brake is set manually. (→P. 258)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Press the parking brake switch and parking brake is released manually. (→P. 258)

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the brake pedal and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Pull the parking brake switch and parking brake is set manually. (→P. 258)

3 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when depress the accelerator pedal. (→P. 257)

4 Press the parking brake switch and parking brake is released manually. (→P. 258)

■ **When starting off on an uphill**

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 462)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

■ **Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control) (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
  - When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display.
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 764)

■ **Idling time before engine stop***

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the highway speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving, continuous driving (race track driving, etc.) or towing a trailer	Approximately 1 minute

*: Except Stop & Start system operation

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 681
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 244, 250)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with a Multidrive, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with a Multidrive, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with a Multidrive, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (Multidrive) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with a Multidrive, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  Vehicles with a Multidrive: If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

When parking the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

NOTICE

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 710, 730)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD models), rear differential (AWD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (AWD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

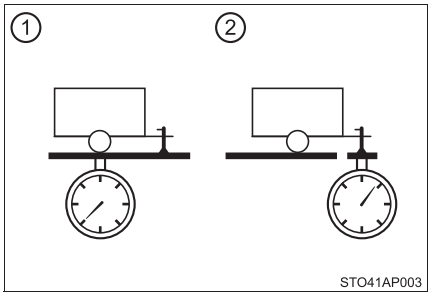
Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 762)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 762)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 762)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

① Gross vehicle mass

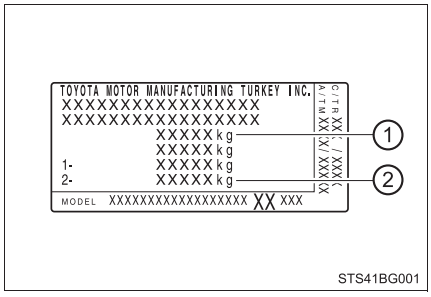
The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

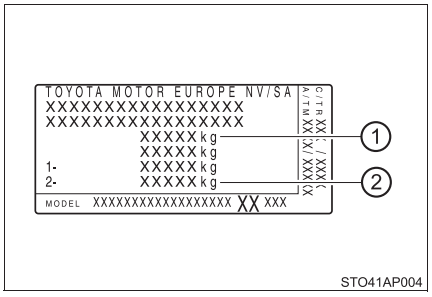
The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



WARNING

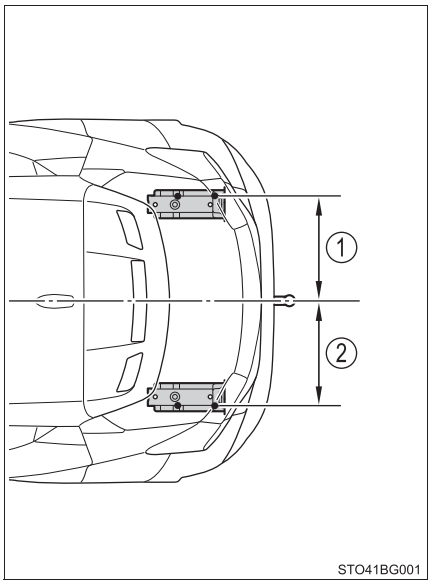
■ When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P. 772)
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball

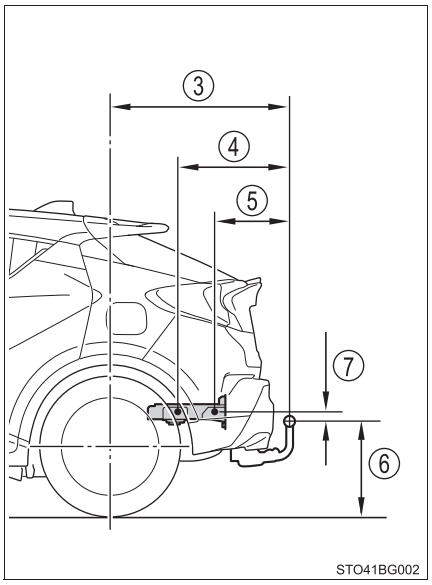
① 519 mm (20.4 in.)
② 519 mm (20.4 in.)



③ 894 mm (35.2 in.)
④ 559 mm (22.0 in.)
⑤ 379 mm (14.9 in.)
⑥ 387 mm (15.2 in.)*1
395 mm (15.6 in.)*2
⑦ 43.6 mm (1.7 in.)

*1: Vehicles with a Stop & Start system or without a rear window wiper

*2: Vehicles without a Stop & Start system but with a rear window wiper



■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 772)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Please consult at any authorized retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 224)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **If trailer sway occurs**

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
  Make sure the load has not shifted.
  Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
  Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶ Multidrive

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D, must be in M and select gear step 4 or lower. (→P. 246)

▶ Manual transmission

Refrain from driving in 6th gear to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking and to maintain charging system performance.

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 756)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) and 1 or R (manual transmission).

WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 224)

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Vehicles with a compact spare tire:
  Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Do not tow the vehicle when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.
  - Cruise control*
  - Dynamic radar cruise control*
  - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*
  - LDA (Lane-Departure Alert with steering control)*
  - PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
  - BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

  *: If equipped

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

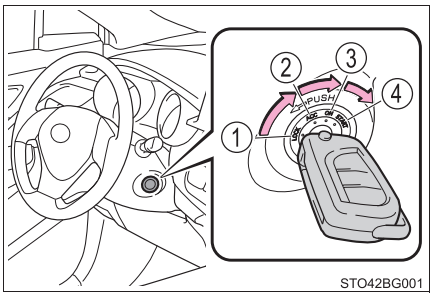
1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (vehicles with a Multidrive: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

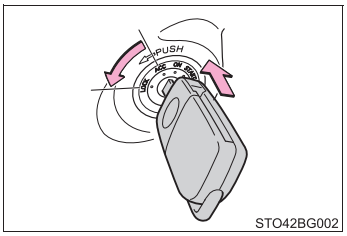
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

■ **Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”**

1 Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 244, 250)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

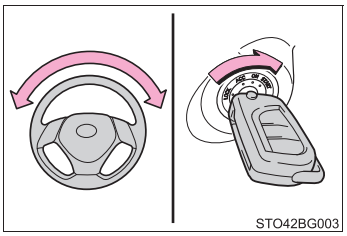


■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 87) Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 681)

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).

3 Multidrive: Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Manual transmission: Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

 and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

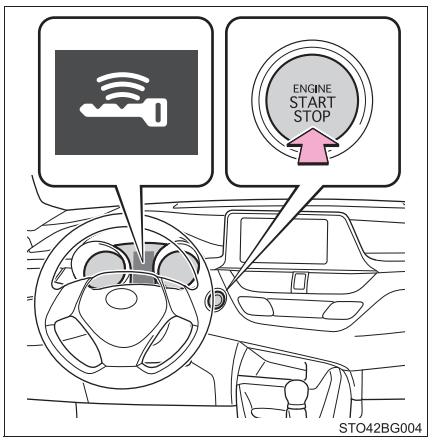
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 258), and shift the shift lever to P.

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is set automatically when shifting the shift lever to P. (→P. 256)

3 Press the engine switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” on the multi-information display is off.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 258)

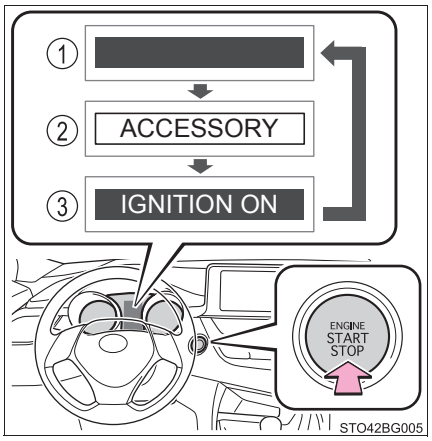
If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is set automatically when press the engine switch to stop the engine. (→P. 257)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the clutch pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: Vehicles with a Multidrive: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with a Multidrive)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “ACCESSORY” and “Turn power OFF.” are displayed alternately on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “ACCESSORY” and “Turn power OFF.” on the multi-information display are off.

■ **Auto power off function**

Vehicles with a Multidrive:

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off.

Vehicles with a manual transmission:

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 148

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 174

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 175

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 87) Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

  “Shift to P position to Start.” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

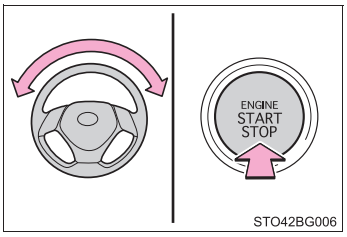
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

“Push ENGINE Switch while Turning The Steering Wheel in Either Direction.” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P (Multidrive). Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Entry & Start System Malfunction. See Owner's Manual." is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 652

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 747

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 681)

  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N, depress the clutch pedal and press the engine switch.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

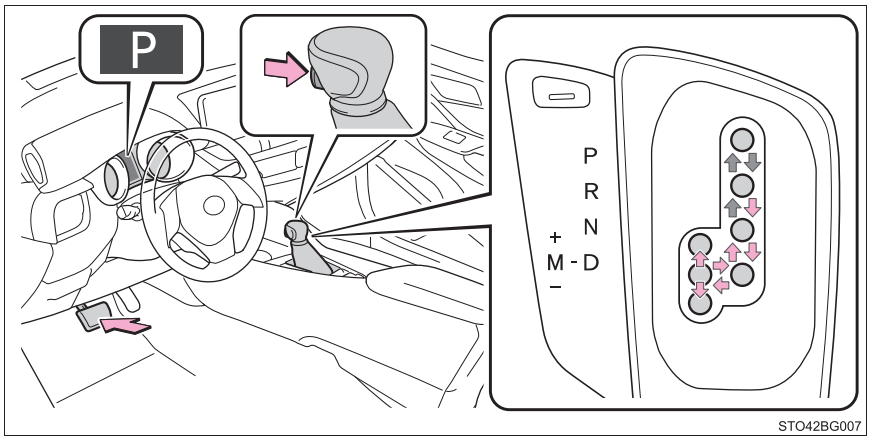
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Multidrive*

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and while pressing the button move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and while pressing the button move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
M	7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*2 (→P. 246)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

*2: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking forces by operating the shift lever.

Selecting a driving mode

→P. 385

Changing gear steps in the M position

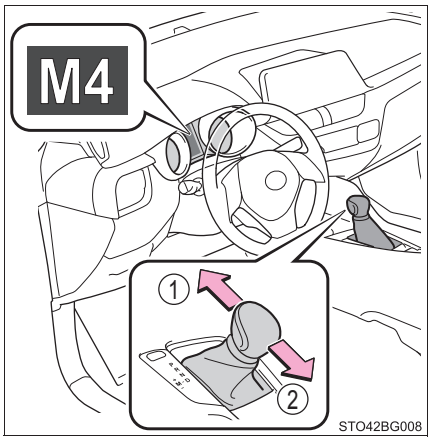
To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M position. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M7, will be displayed in the meter.



However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ **Gear step functions**

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **If the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the Multidrive system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position**

- The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.
- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.
- When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.

■ **When driving with cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled.

- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 385)

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal while pressing the button on the shift knob, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

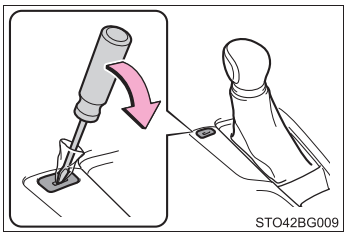
Releasing the shift lock:

1 Set the parking brake.

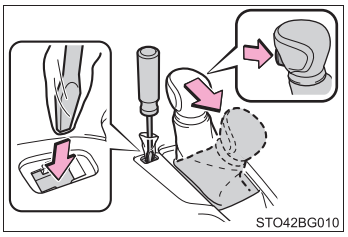
2 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

3 Depress the brake pedal.

4 Remove the cover.
Remove the cover using flathead screwdriver. To prevent damage to the cover, tip the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button while pressing the button on the shift knob.
The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



■ **G AI-SHIFT**

G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver’s input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode or shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels this function.)

WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

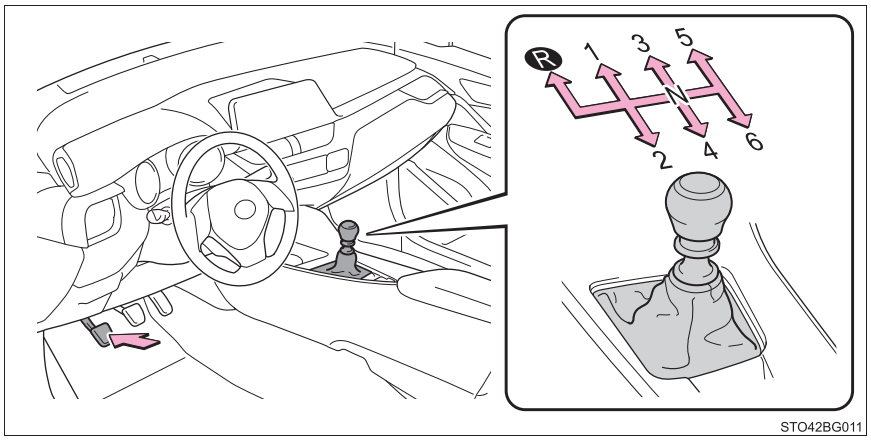
■ **To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock**

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Manual transmission*

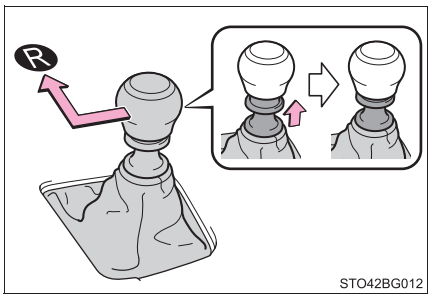
Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



Selecting a driving mode

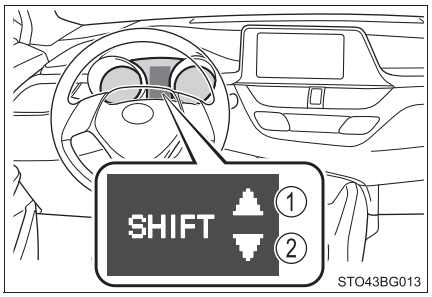
→P. 385

*: If equipped

Gear Shift Indicator

Gear Shift Indicator is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting
② Downshifting

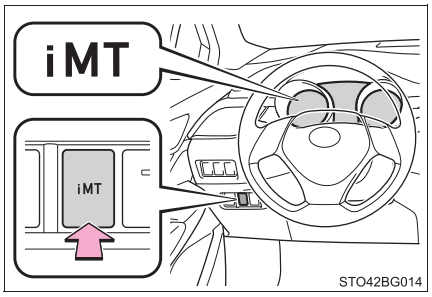


iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission)

iMT detects clutch pedal and shift lever operations performed by the driver. When the shift position is changed, iMT judges the optimal engine speed and performs the appropriate control to help the driver to change the shift position smoothly.

Press the “iMT” switch.

The “iMT” indicator will come on. Press the switch again to cancel iMT.



■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ **Maximum allowable speeds**

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	41 (25)
2	74 (45)
3	116 (72)
4	157 (97)

■ **Operation of iMT**

- When the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position, iMT controls the engine speed to be optimal for changing the shift position. However, iMT stops operating before the shift position is changed if the clutch pedal is not released for a while, and the engine speed cannot be controlled. To operate iMT again, depress the clutch pedal and operate the shift lever.
- The engine speed may be increased when the clutch pedal is depressed, However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When iMT does not operate**

In the following situations, iMT may not operate. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle moves for a while after the shift lever is shifted to N and the clutch pedal is released, and then the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position.
- The clutch pedal is not completely released and depressed again
- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed

■ **If the warning message for iMT is shown on the multi-information display**

iMT may be malfunctioning and the function is disabled. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

■ **Limitations of the iMT**

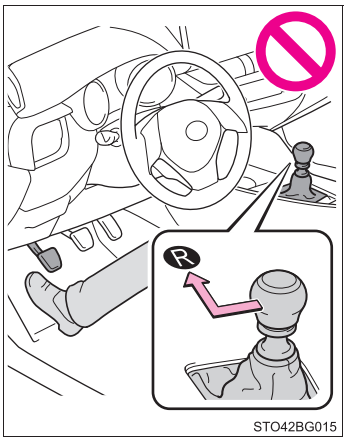
iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine overrevving.

Depending on the situation, iMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the transmission

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

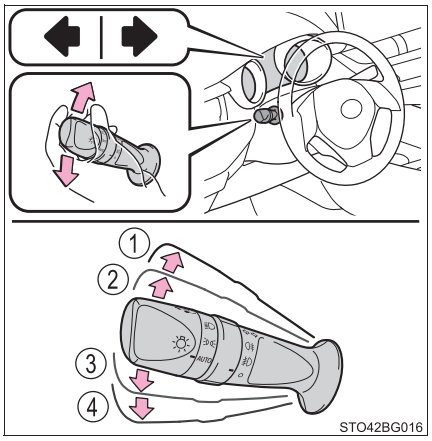
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 776)

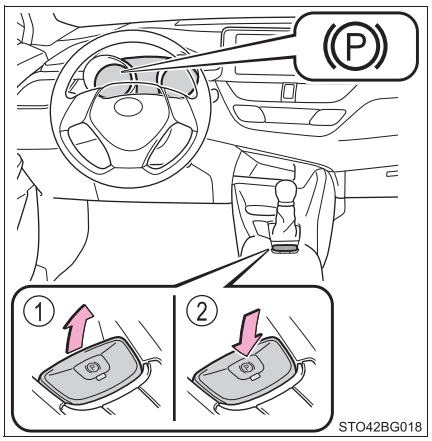
Parking brake

A selections can be made as desired from the following modes.

Automatic mode

The parking brake is set or released automatically according to shift lever or engine switch operation.
Even when in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set and released manually. (→P. 258)

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive



① Turns automatic mode on (while the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until “EPB shift interlock function activated” will be displayed on the multi-information display)

- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn off.
- When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn on.

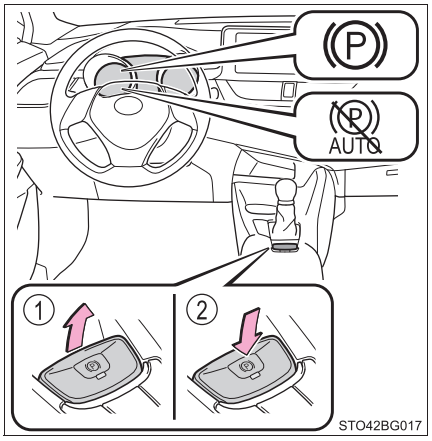
Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

② Turns automatic mode off (while the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until “EPB shift interlock function deactivated” will be displayed on the multi-information display)

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

① Turns automatic mode on (while the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until Auto P-off indicator light will go off)

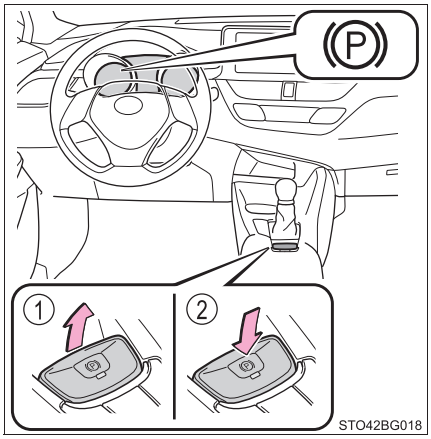
When the engine is off, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn on.
Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.



② Turns automatic mode off (while the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until Auto P-off indicator light will illuminate)

Manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



① Pull the parking brake switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

② Push the parking brake switch to release the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn off.

Automatic release operation:

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn off. (→P. 256)

If the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp flashes, operate the switch again. (→P. 697)

■ **Parking brake operation**

- When the engine switch is not in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ **Automatic release function**

The parking brake is automatically released when slowly depress the accelerator pedal.
The parking brake will be released automatically under the following conditions:

- The driver’s door is closed.
- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- Shift the shift lever is in a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

If the automatic release function does not operate, manually release the parking brake.

■ **If “EPB frequently operated wait a minute” is displayed on the multi-information display**

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ **If “EPB activation incomplete” or “EPB unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display**

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Parking brake operation sound**

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp**

- Depending on the engine switch position/mode, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will turn on and stay on as described below:

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

In the “ON” position: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
Not in the “ON” position: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

IGNITION ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
Not in IGNITION ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Changing the mode**

Vehicles with a Multidrive:

When changing the automatic mode on/off, the message will be shown on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds.

Vehicles with a manual transmission:

When the automatic mode is off, Auto P-off indicator light will illuminate.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P. 210

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. “EPB applied” is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake system warning light comes on**

→P. 695

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 472

WARNING

When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

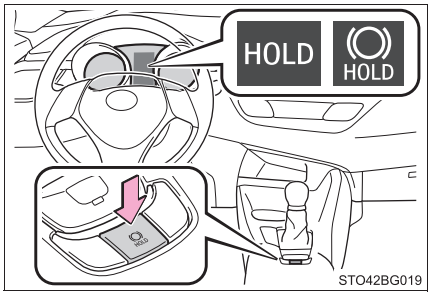
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever in any position other than P or R (Multidrive), or R (manual transmission) with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in any position other than P or N (Multidrive), or N (manual transmission) to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ **Brake hold function**

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

With the brake pedal depressed, release the parking brake by operating the parking brake switch, making sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P. 256)

■ **If "Brake hold fault depress brake to deactivate visit your dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P. 695

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

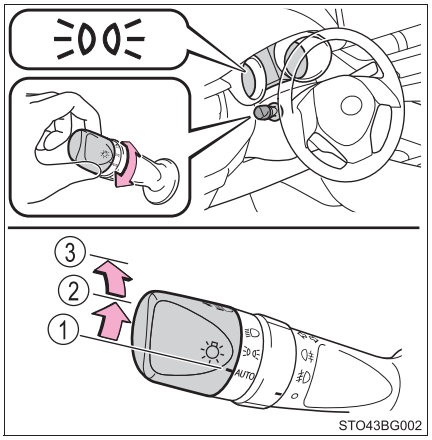
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and set the parking brake.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

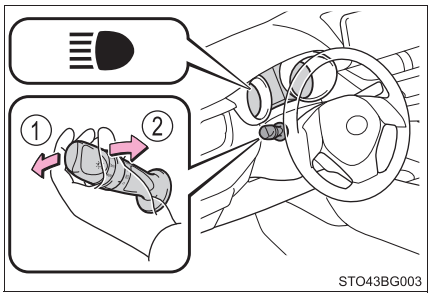


① **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 268) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in the “ON” position [Vehicles without a smart entry & start system] or when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode [Vehicles with a smart entry & start system])

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

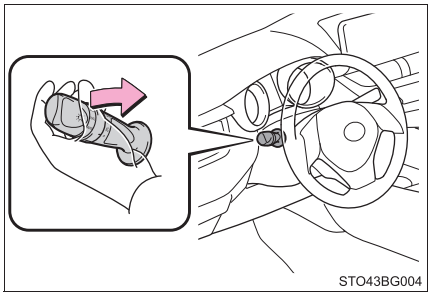
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned off.



Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch in **AUTO** after turning the engine switch off.

The lights are turned off in the following situations.

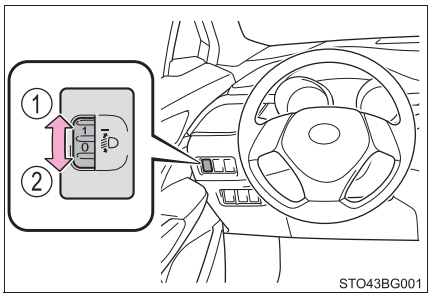
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- The light switch is turned on.
- The light switch is pulled toward you and then released.

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles with halogen headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights



■ Guide to dial settings

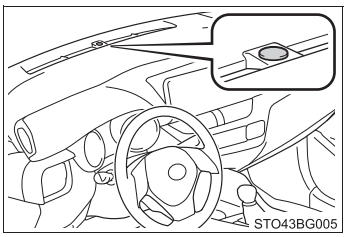
Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0.5
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

■ **Daytime running light system**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in AUTO. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When the light switch is in or : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

When the light switch is in AUTO: All lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch to AUTO once and then back to or .

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When the light switch is in or : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

When the light switch is in AUTO: All lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch to AUTO once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and a message appears when the engine switch is turned off or turned to the “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and a message appears when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with LED headlights)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Battery-saving function**

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned off.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- The light switch is in or AUTO.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated.
- When a door is opened or closed.

■ **If “Headlight system malfunction visit your dealer” is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 776)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

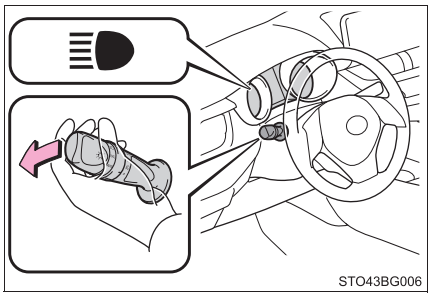
■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

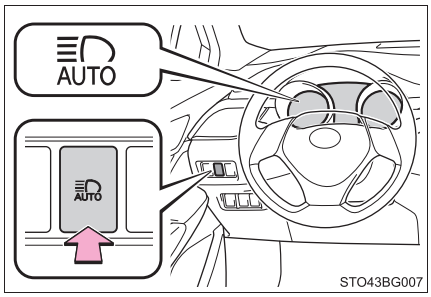
1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the **AUTO** or position.



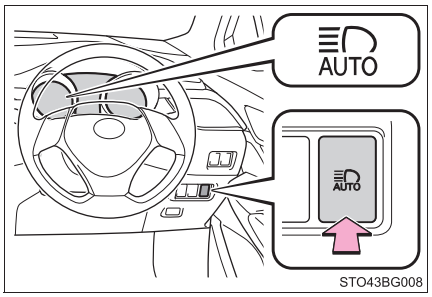
2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



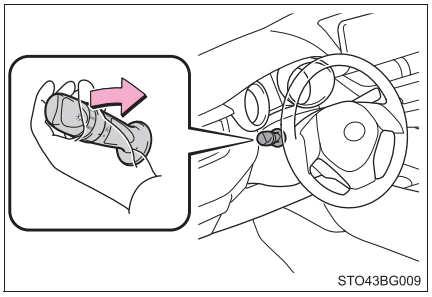
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



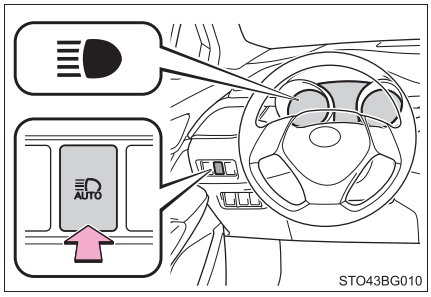
■ Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

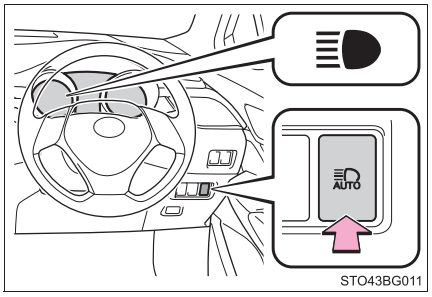
The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead vehicles have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks, etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ **If "Headlight system malfunction visit your dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions

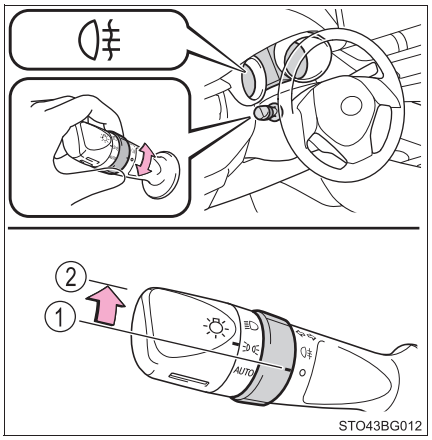
▶ Rear fog light switch

① O Turns the rear fog light off

② Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to O.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.



▶ Front and rear fog light switch

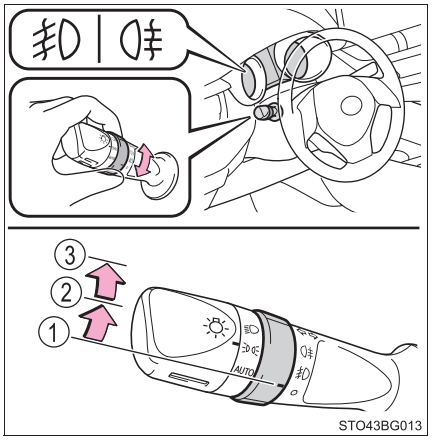
① Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

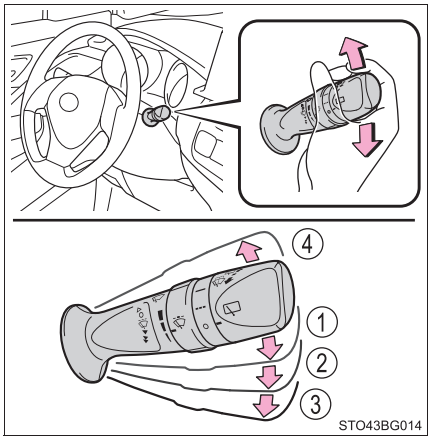
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows. When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be also adjusted.

① Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

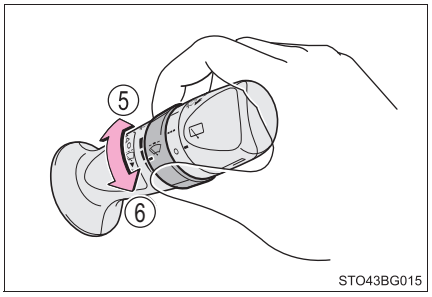
④ △ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

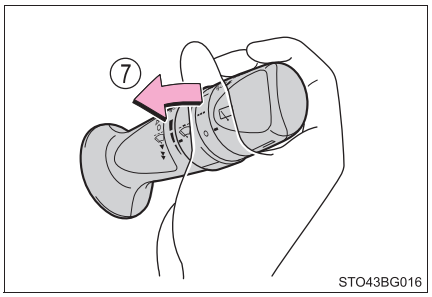
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

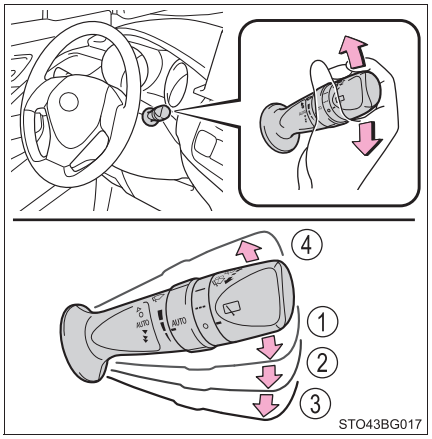
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

① AUTO Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation

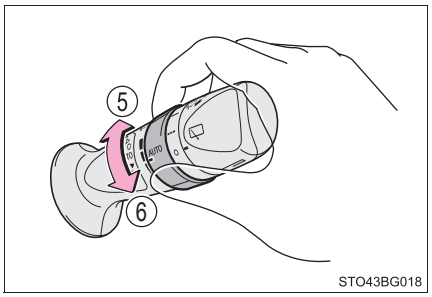
② ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

④ △ Temporary operation

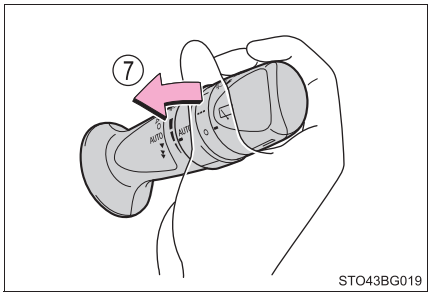


When “AUTO” is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring.



⑤ Increases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity

⑥ Decreases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

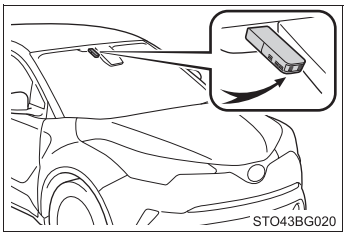
■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode, wiper operation varies depending on vehicle speed when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs).

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc., are present on the windshield.



● If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers, etc., do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

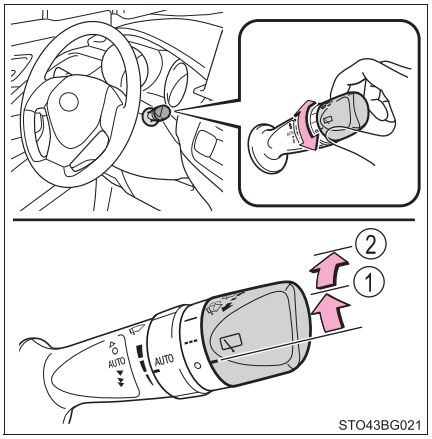
Rear window wiper and washer*

Operating instructions

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

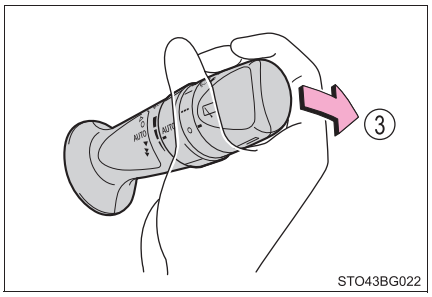
① ▬▬ Intermittent window wiper operation

② ▬ Normal window wiper operation



③ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



*: If equipped

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 774

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

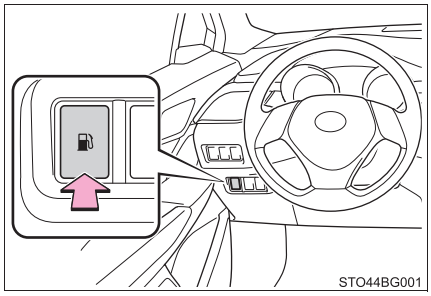
Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, or damaging fuel system components, or the vehicle's painted surface.

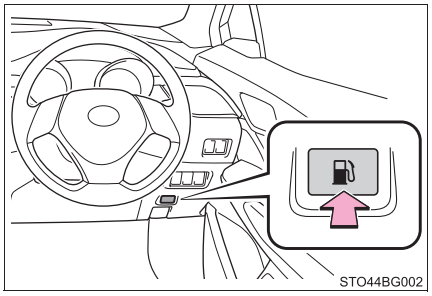
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.

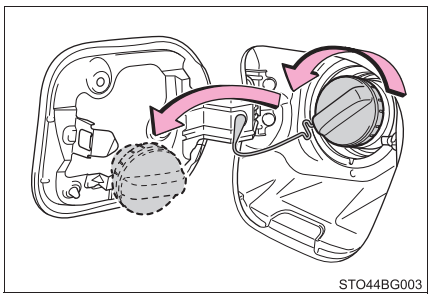
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



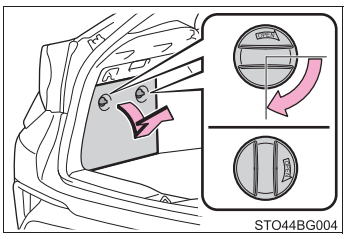
2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



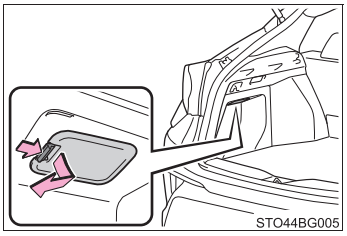
■ **When the fuel filler door cannot be opened**

1 Open the back door and lid*.

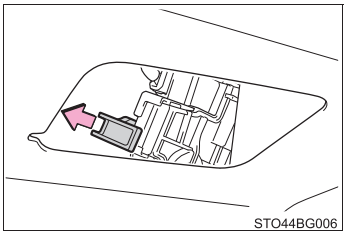
*: if equipped



2 Remove the cover underneath the luggage compartment light.

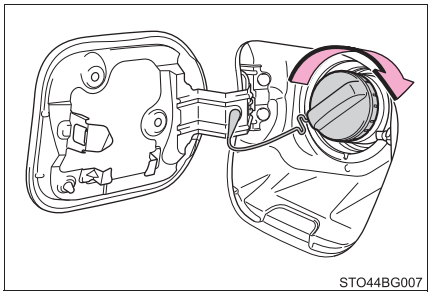


3 Pull the lever backward and check that the fuel filler door opens.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.


STO44BG007

WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

◆ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P. 298

◆ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)**

→P. 315

◆ **Automatic High Beam***

→P. 271

◆ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P. 330

◆ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range***

→P. 336

◆ **Dynamic radar cruise control***

→P. 351

⚠ WARNING

■ **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

*: If equipped

Vehicle data recording

The pre-collision system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-collision system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-collision system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

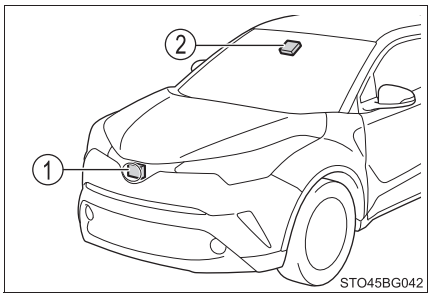
Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

① Radar sensor
② Camera sensor



WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

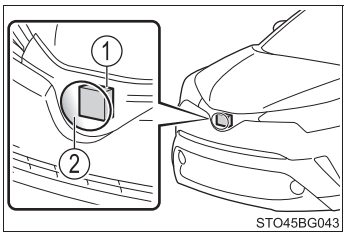
Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Keep the radar sensor and front grille emblem clean at all times.

① Radar sensor
② Front grille emblem

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the front grille emblem is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and front grille emblem with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.



WARNING

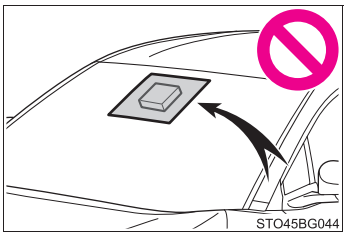
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc., from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install an antenna or attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration).



4 Driving

WARNING

- If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P. 562, 569)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not get the camera sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.

WARNING

- Do not dirty or damage the camera sensor.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device or device that emits strong electric waves near the camera sensor.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the camera sensor (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the camera sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ **Certification**

1. CE 0682

2. Link to the original DoC

http://continental.automotive - approvals.com/

Česky [Czech]:	**ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** tímto prohlašuje, že tento **ARS™ 4-B** je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Dansk [Danish]:	Undertegnede **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr **ARS™ 4-B** overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]:	Hiermit erklärt **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH**, dass sich das Gerät **ARS™ 4-B** in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]:	Käesolevaga kinnitab **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** seadme **ARS™ 4-B** vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English:	Hereby, **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH**, declares that this **ARS4™ -B** is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]:	Por medio de la presente **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** declara que el **ARS™ 4-B** cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]:	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ **ARS4-B** ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]:	Par la présente **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** déclare que l'appareil **ARS™ 4-B** est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]:	Con la presente **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** dichiara che questo **ARS™ 4-B** è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]:	Ar šo **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** deklarē, ka **ARS™ 4-B** atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]:	Šiuo **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** deklaruoja, kad šis **ARS™ 4-B** atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]:	Hierbij verklaart **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** dat het toestel **ARS™ 4-B** in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Malti [Maltese]:	Hawnhekk, **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH**, jiddikjara li dan **ARS™ 4-B** jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]:	Alulírott, **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** nyilatkozom, hogy a **ARS™ 4-B** megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Polski [Polish]:	Niniejszym **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** oświadcza, że **ARS™ 4-B** jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz

	pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC
Português [Portuguese]:	**ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** declara que este **ARS™ 4-B** está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]:	**ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** izjavlja, da je ta **ARS™ 4-B** v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]:	**ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** týmto vyhlasuje, že **ARS™ 4-B** spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]:	**ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** vakuuttaa täten että **ARS™ 4-B** tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]:	Härmed intygar **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** att denna **ARS™ 4-B** står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska (Icelandic):	Hér með lýsir **ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** yfir því að **ARS™ 4-B** er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC
Norsk [Norwegian]:	**ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH** erklærer herved at utstyret **ARS™ 4-B** er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians* in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

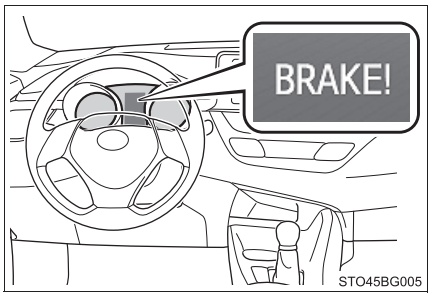
The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 302)

*: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

*: If equipped

◆ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

◆ Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 308
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 311
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

WARNING

■ **When to disable the pre-collision system**

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or camera sensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle

Changing settings of the pre-collision system

■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

▶ Monochrome display

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display as following:

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

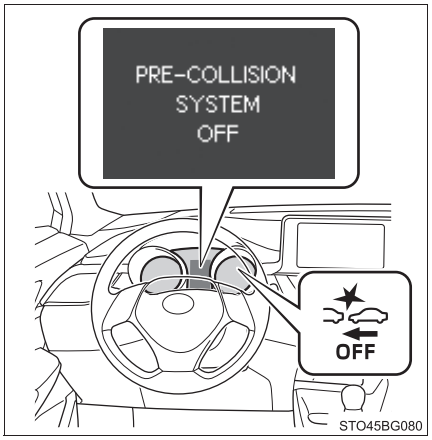
1 Press “DISP” of meter control switches and select , and press and hold “DISP”.

2 Press “DISP” of meter control switches and select , and press and hold “DISP”.

3 Press “DISP” of meter control switches and select the pre-collision system on-off mode.

4 Press and hold “DISP” of meter control switches to select the desired setting (on/off).

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



▶ Color display

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display as following:

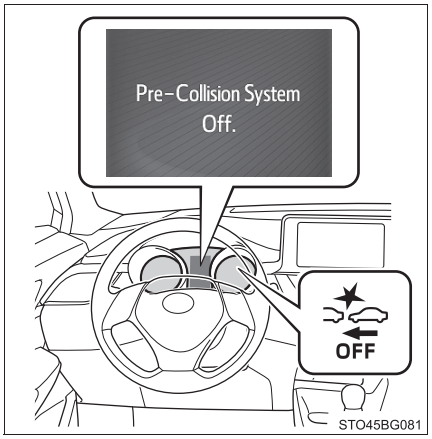
The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Press “<” or “>” of meter control switches and select .

2 Press “∧” or “∨” of meter control switches and select , and press .

3 Press “∧” or “∨” of meter control switches and select , and press to select the desired setting (on/off).

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Changing the pre-collision warning timing**

▶ Monochrome display

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the multi-information display as following:

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

1 Press “DISP” of meter control switches and select , and press and hold “DISP”.

2 Press “DISP” of meter control switches and select , and press and hold “DISP”.

3 Press “DISP” of meter control switches and select the pre-collision warning timing setting, and press and hold “DISP”.

4 Press and hold “DISP” of meter control switches to select the desired setting.

① Far

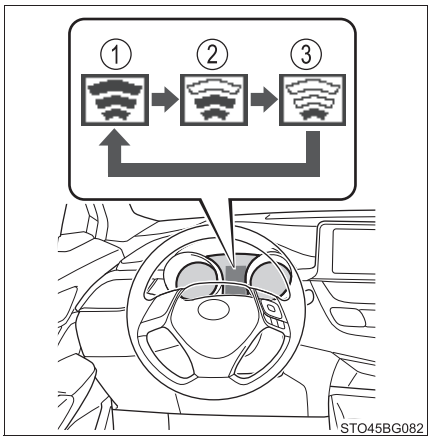
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



▶ Color display

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the multi-information display as following:

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

1 Press “<” or “>” of meter control switches and select .

2 Press “∧” or “∨” of meter control switches and select , and press .

3 Press “∧” or “∨” of meter control switches and select “ Sensitivity”, and press to select the desired setting.

① Far

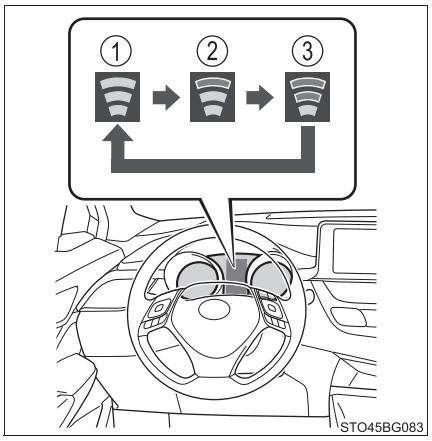
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



■ **Operational conditions**

Availability of the pedestrian detection function depends on the region in which the vehicle was sold.

Regions	Function availability
Region A	The pedestrian detection function is available
Region B	The pedestrian detection function is not available

Read the following for details:

▶ Region A
(The pedestrian detection function is available)

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-collision warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (19 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [19 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.

● Pre-collision braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

▶ Region B
(The pedestrian detection function is not available)

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

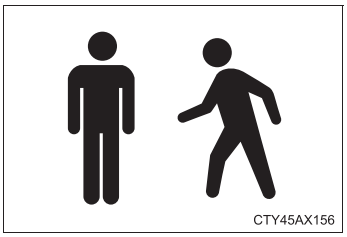
- Pre-collision warning:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.
- Pre-collision brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (19 and 110 mph).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
- Pre-collision braking:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

■ **Pedestrian detection function***

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P. 313)



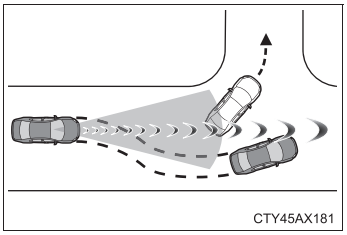
*: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

■ **Cancelation of the pre-collision braking**

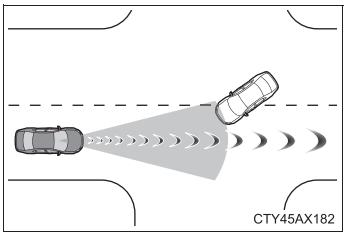
- If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
  - The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

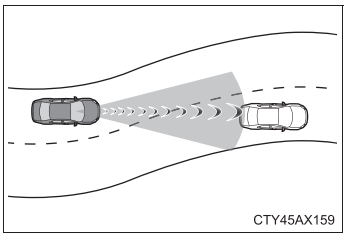
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



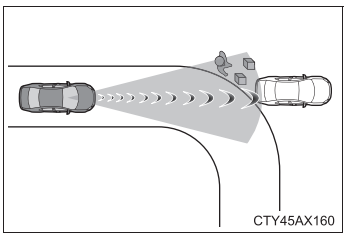
  - When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



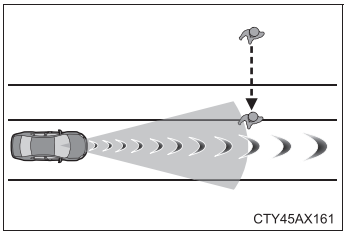
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



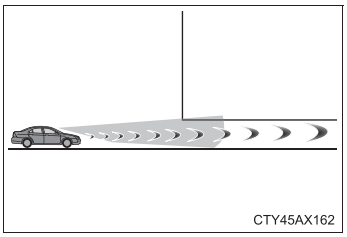
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



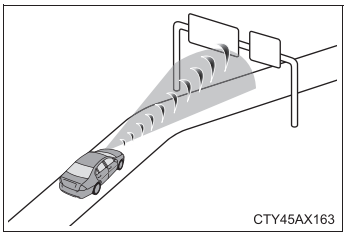
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



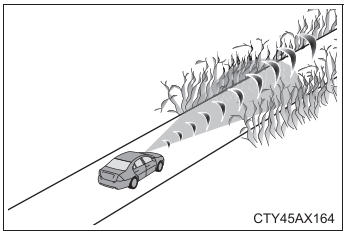
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)


CTY45AX162

- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road


CTY45AX163

- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner


CTY45AX164

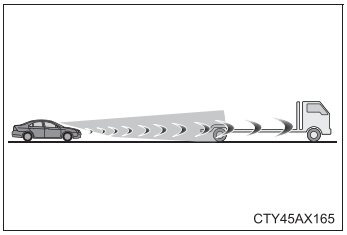
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian*
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

*: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

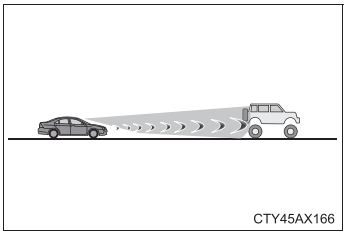
■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

● In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:

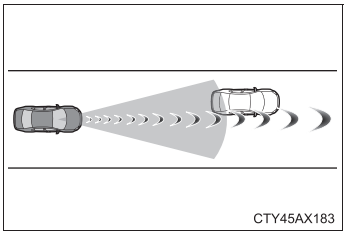
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer


CTY45AX165

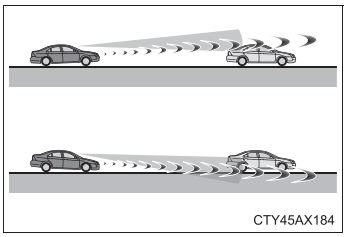
- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance


CTY45AX166

- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle


CTY45AX183

- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered


CTY45AX184

- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

● Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly*:

- Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- Groups of pedestrians which are close together
- Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
- Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
- Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
- Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
- Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
- Pedestrians who are walking fast
- Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
- Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
- Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

*: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

■ **If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates, and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

The pre-collision system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
  - When the radar sensor or front grille emblem is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
  - When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice
    (Defogging the windshield: →P. 562, 569)
  - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or illuminate, or the warning message does not disappear, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If VSC is disabled**

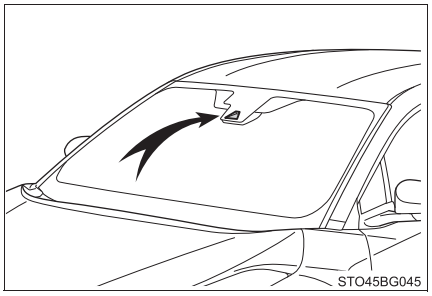
- If VSC is disabled (→P. 464), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC TURNED OFF PRE-COLLISION BRAKE SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE” (monochrome display) / “VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable.” (color display) will be displayed on the multi-information display.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.



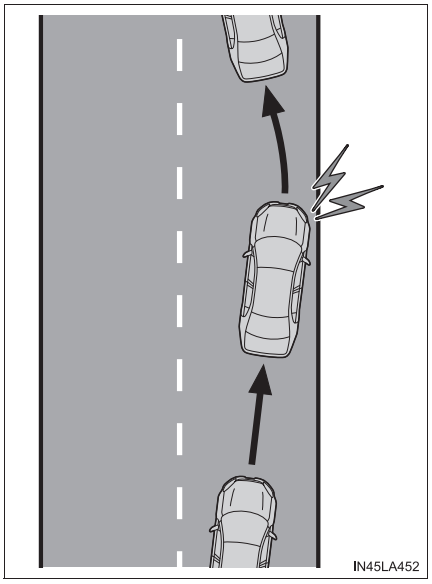
*: If equipped

Functions included in LDA system

◆ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

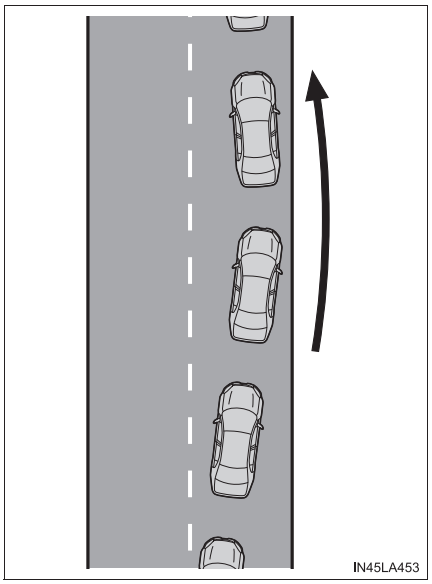
When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center within the white (yellow) lines.



◆ Steering control function

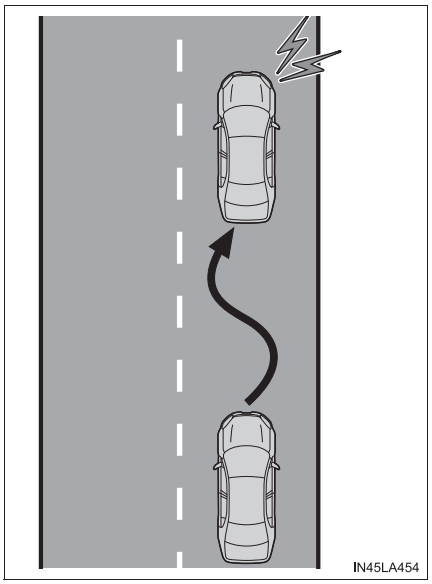
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



◆ Vehicle sway warning

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



⚠ WARNING

■ Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ To avoid operating LDA system by mistake

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A compact spare tire (if equipped), tire chains, etc., are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc., are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- Vehicle is towing a trailer or another vehicle.

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension, etc. If the suspension, etc., needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Turning LDA system on

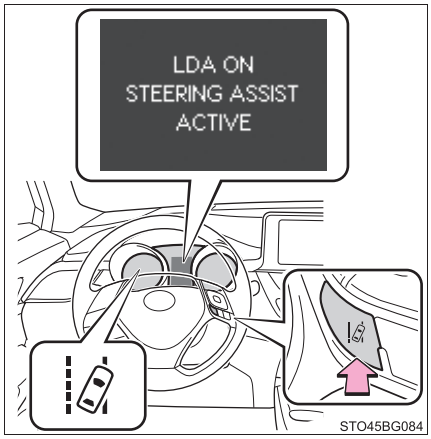
Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

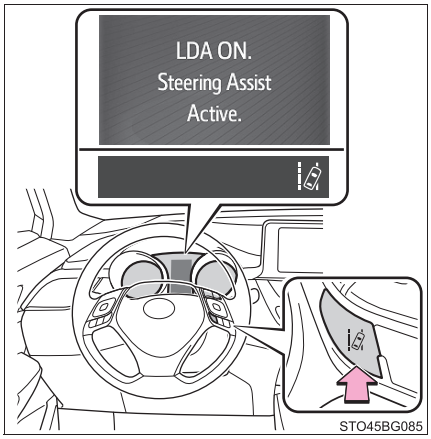
Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.

▶ Monochrome display

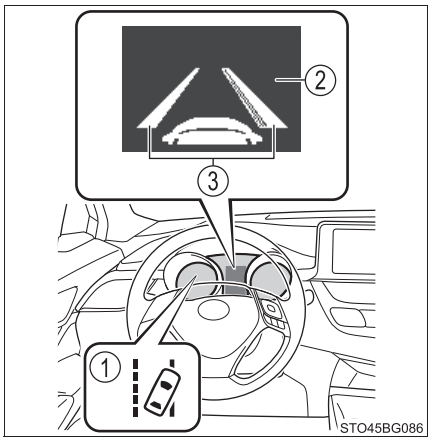


▶ Color display



Indications on multi-information display

▶ Monochrome display



① LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:

LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:

Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

Flashing in orange:

Lane departure alert function is operating.

② Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

③ Lane departure alert function display

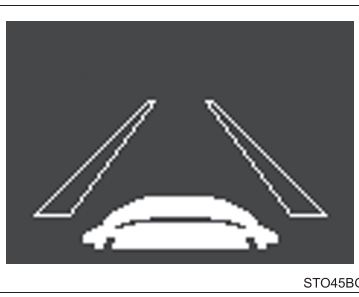
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Inside of displayed white lines is white:



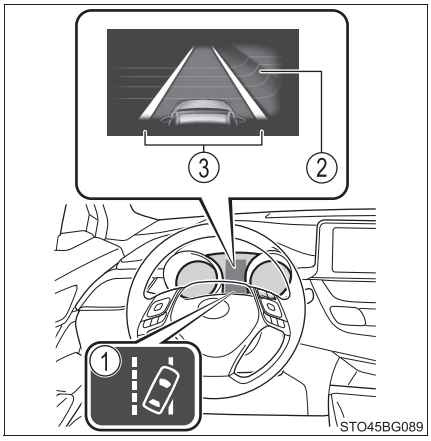
Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

Inside of displayed white lines is black:



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

▶ Color display



① LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:

LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:

Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

Flashing in orange:

Lane departure alert function is operating.

② Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

③ Lane departure alert function display

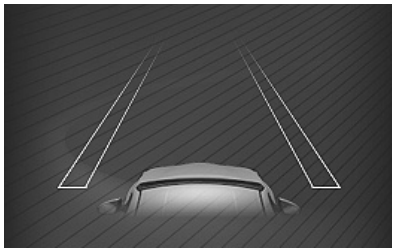
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Inside of displayed white lines is white:


STO45BG006

Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

Inside of displayed white lines is black:


STO45BG007

Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ **Operation conditions of each function**

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 328)

● Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Monochrome display:

  Setting for steering assist on-off mode in screen of the multi-information display is set to (on). (→P. 124)
- Color display:

  Setting for " Steering Assist" in screen of the multi-information display is set to on. (→P. 128)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel alert is not displayed. (→P. 326)

● Vehicle sway warning

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Monochrome display:

  Setting for sway alert on-off mode in screen of the multi-information display is set to on. (→P. 124)
- Color display:

  Setting for " Alert" in screen of the multi-information display is set to on. (→P. 128)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 328)

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 325)

■ **Steering control function**

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the operation of the functions may not be recognized or the function may not operate at all.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

■ **Hands off steering wheel alert**

When the system determines that the driver has removed their hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.
If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, a warning message is displayed and the function is temporarily canceled. This alert also operates in the same way when the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel lightly gripped. However, depending on the road conditions, etc., the function may not cancel.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc., are equipped.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
“Lane departure alert malfunction visit your dealer”	**The system may not be operating properly.** **→ Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
“Front camera vision blocked clean and demist windshield”	**Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor.** **→ Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
“Front camera unavailable”	**The operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met.** **→ When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
“LDA unavailable”	**The LDA system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor.** **→ Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for warning message. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
“LDA unavailable below approx. 50 km/h (32 mph)”	**The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is approximately less than 50 km/h (32 mph).** **→ Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.**

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ **Customization**

The following settings can be changed.

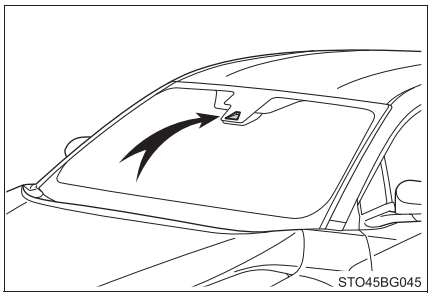
Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 776.

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

Summary of function

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the camera sensor and provides information to the driver via the multi-information display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc., in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer*.

*: This setting needs to be customized.

WARNING

■ Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

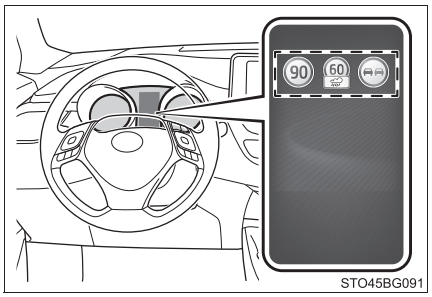
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

*: If equipped

Indication on the multi-information display

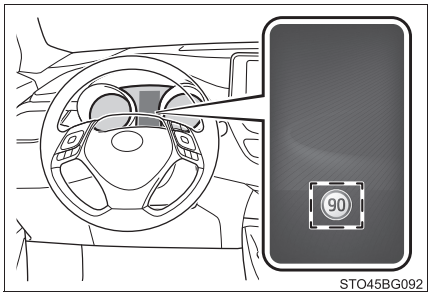
After the camera sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P. 332)



- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, a speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed. (→P. 332)

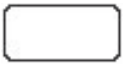
  A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.



Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Type		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		
Highway entrance/exit		
Speed limit with supplemental mark (Displayed simultaneously with speed limit)  (Display example)	Wet	
	Rain	
	Ice	
	On/off ramp*	
	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not recognized)	

Type	Multi-information display
No overtaking begins/ends	
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)	

*: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.

■ **Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display**

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly**

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The camera sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc., are on the windshield near the camera sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera sensor.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the camera sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the navigation system (if equipped) may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

■ **When driving vehicle in country with different speed unit**

Since RSA recognizes signs based on the set unit of the meter, it is necessary to change the set unit of the meter. Adjust the set unit of the meter to the speed unit of signs in the current location. (→P. 776)

■ **Turning the system on/off**

1 Press "<" or ">" of meter control switches and select  . (→P. 128)

2 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select  , and press .



STO45BG093

■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. speeding warning threshold) can be changed.
(Customizable feature: →P. 776)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

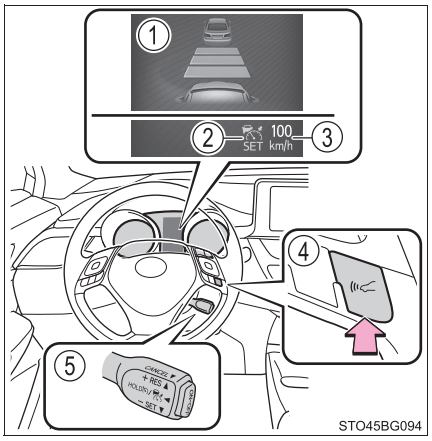
Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 339)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 346)

① Display
② Indicators
③ Set speed
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

WARNING

■ **To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activation**

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

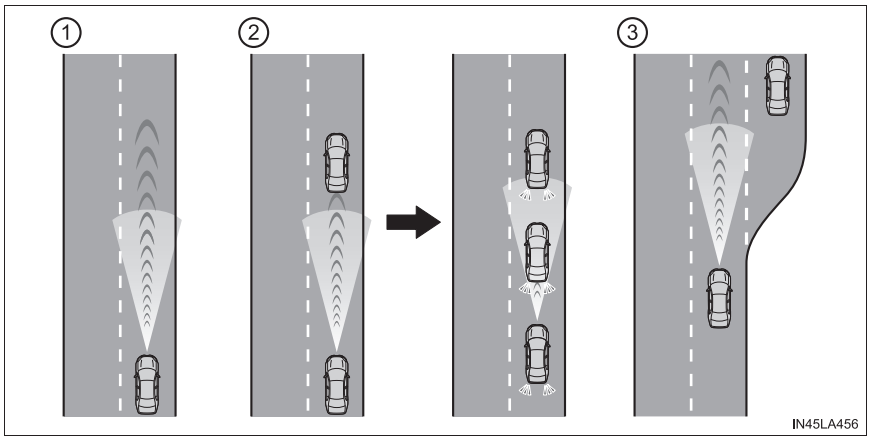
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc., on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.
When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

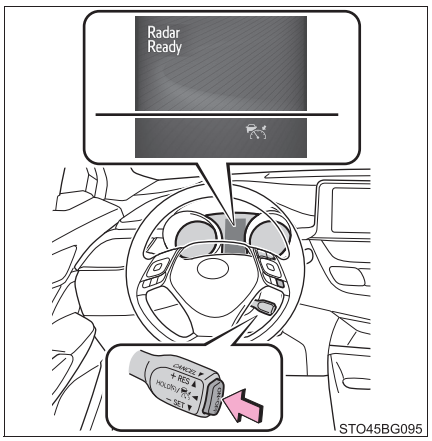
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the “ON-OFF” button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 346)



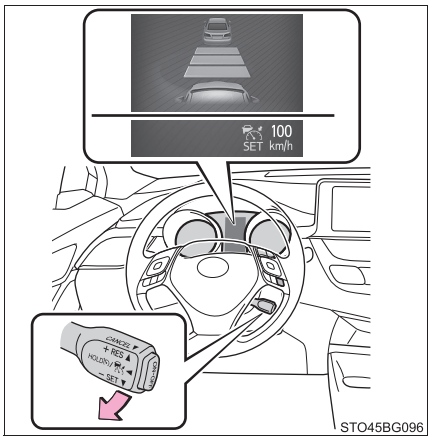
STO45BG095

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

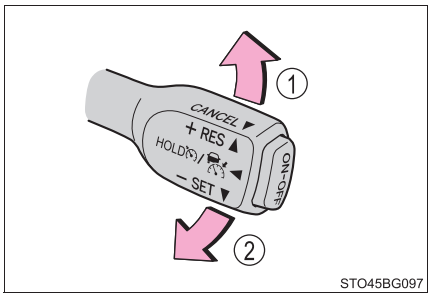
If the lever is operated while the vehicle speed is below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) and a preceding vehicle is present, the set speed will be adjusted to approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).



STO45BG096

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



① Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 346), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

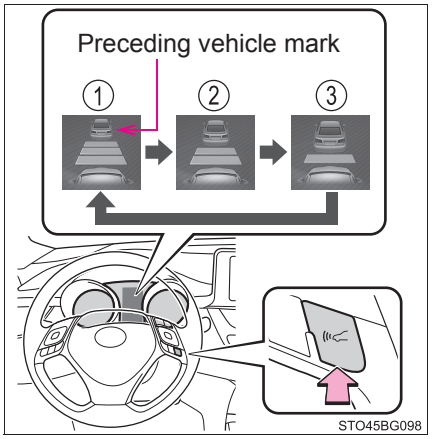
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short



The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

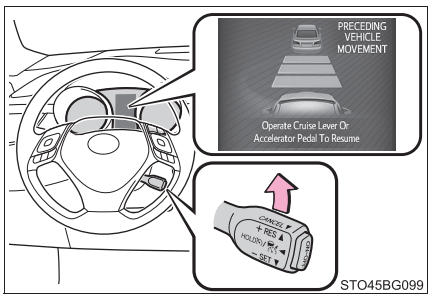
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will be about 3 m (10 ft.) to 5 m (16 ft.) regardless of the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.

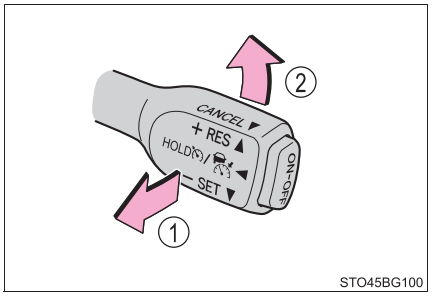


STO45BG099

Canceling and resuming the speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

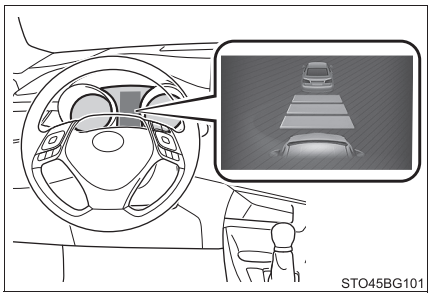


STO45BG100

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

Warnings may not occur when

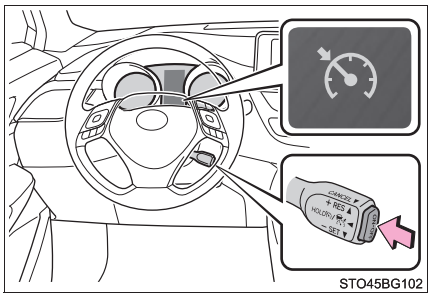
In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor.

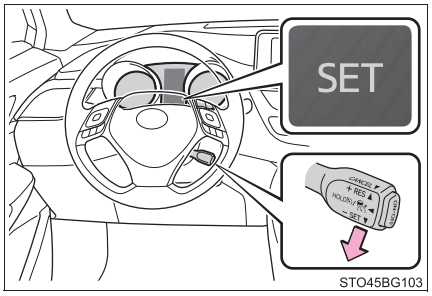
1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the “ON-OFF” button for 1.5 seconds or more.



Immediately after the “ON-OFF” button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 342

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 344

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).
  However, when a preceding vehicle is detected, the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set even if the vehicle speed is at or below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) when there are no vehicles ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a vehicle speed below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph). Otherwise, the sensor can not properly detect the vehicle.
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

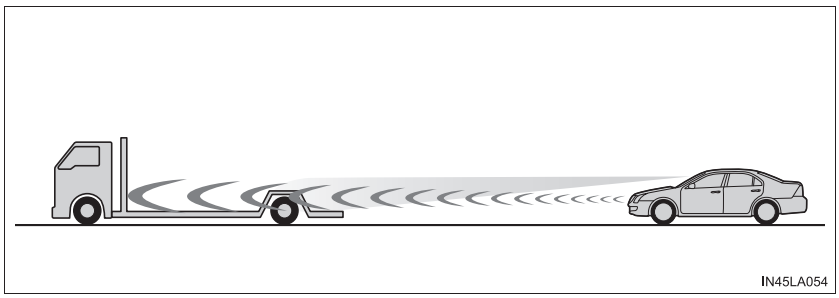
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

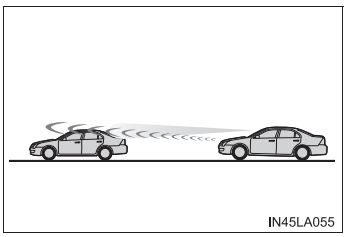
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 345) may not be activated.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane

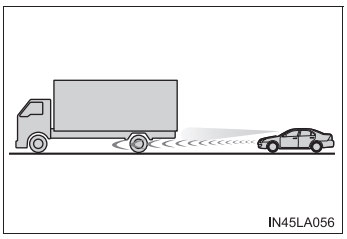
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



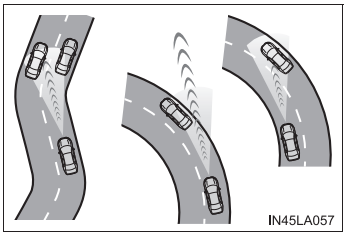
- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



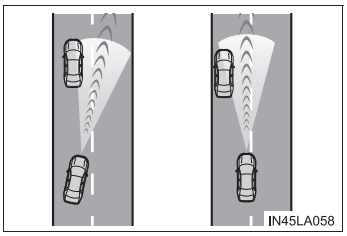
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

● When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



● When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



● When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

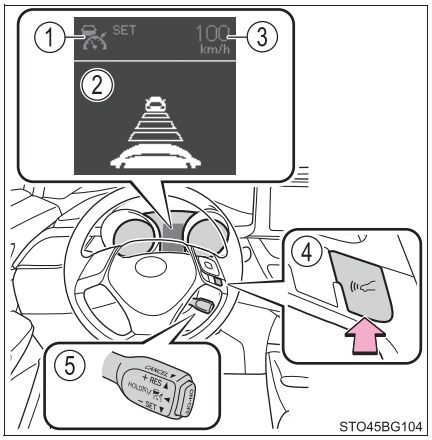
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 355)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 363)

▶ Monochrome display

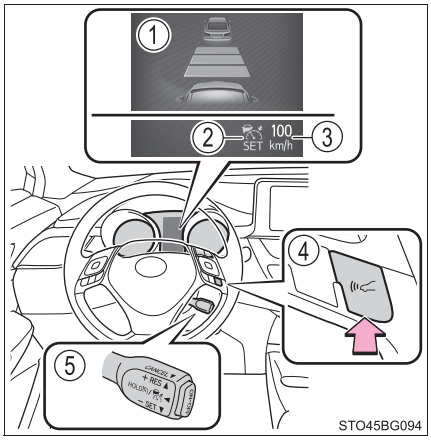
① Indicators
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

▶ Color display

① Display
② Indicators
③ Set speed
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
⑤ Cruise control switch



WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

WARNING

■ **To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control activation**

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

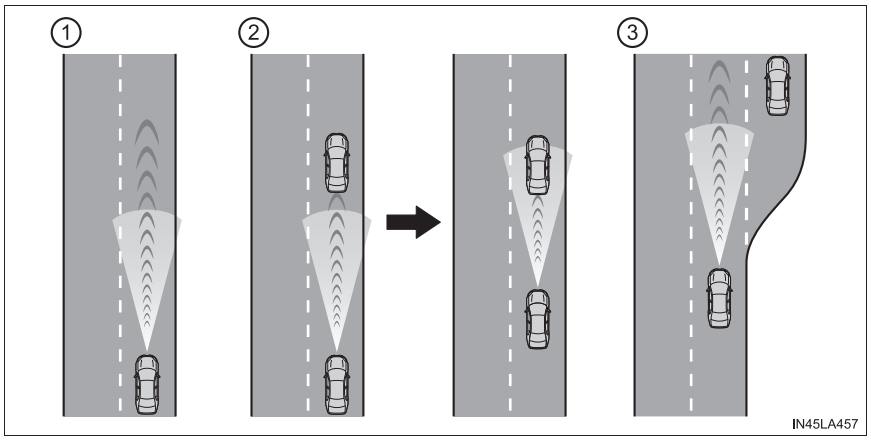
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc., on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

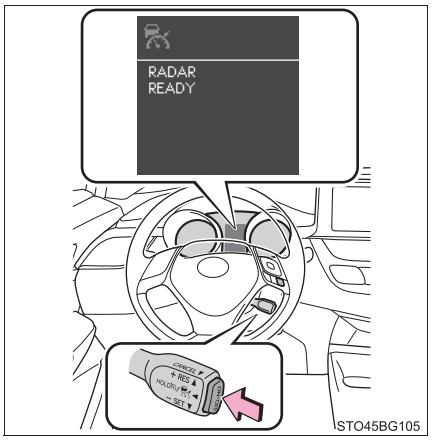
▶ Monochrome display

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

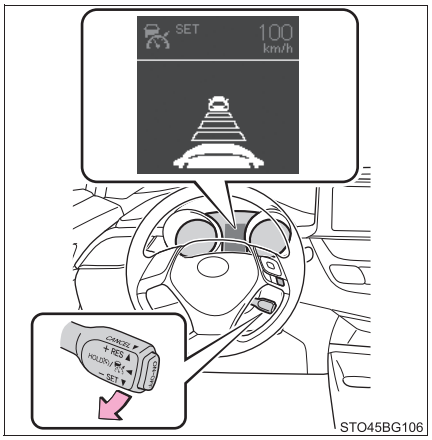
If the “ON-OFF” button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 363)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



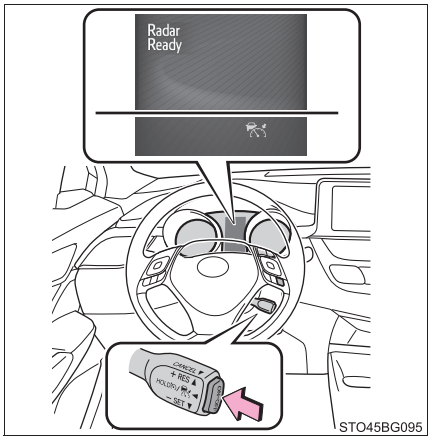
▶ Color display

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

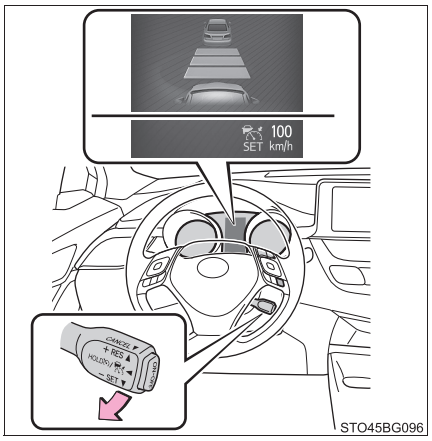
If the “ON-OFF” button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 363)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

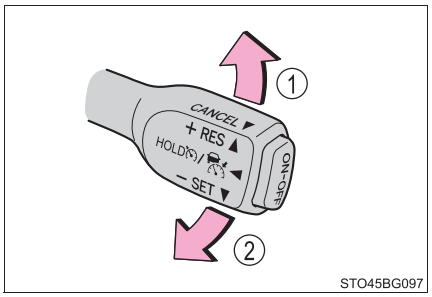
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 363), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

▶ Monochrome display

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

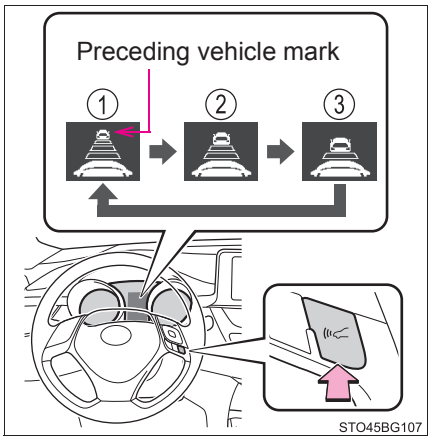
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



▶ Color display

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

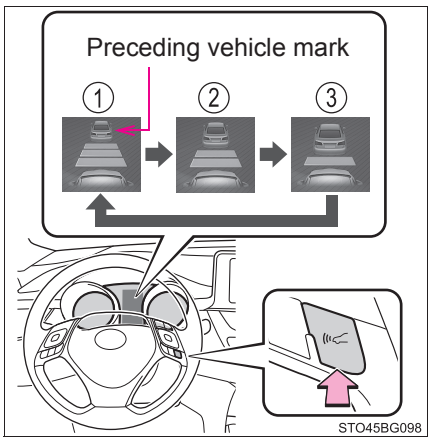
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

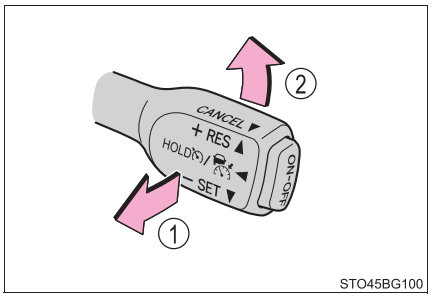
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

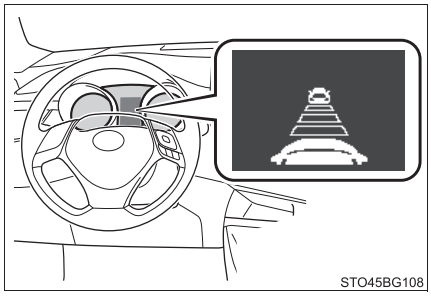


However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

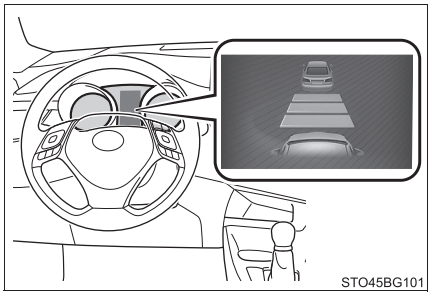
Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

▶ Monochrome display



▶ Color display



■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

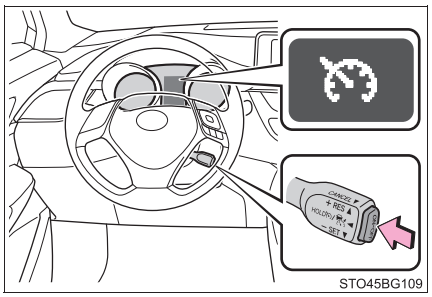
- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor.

▶ Monochrome display

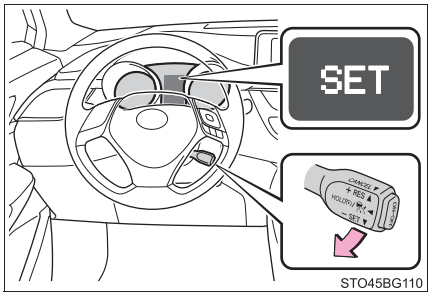
1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the “ON-OFF” button for 1.5 seconds or more.



Immediately after the “ON-OFF” button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

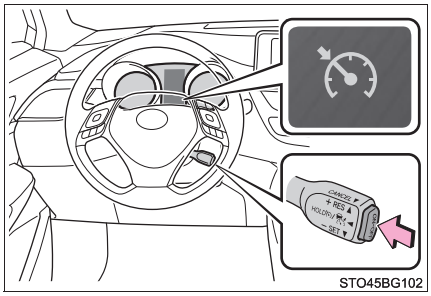
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 359

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 361

▶ Color display

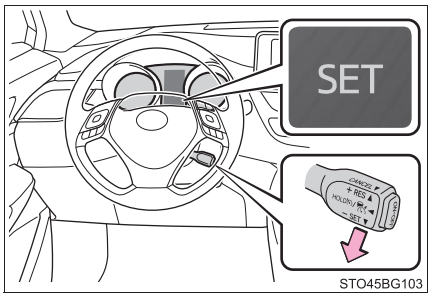
1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the “ON-OFF” button for 1.5 seconds or more.



Immediately after the “ON-OFF” button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 359

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 361

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

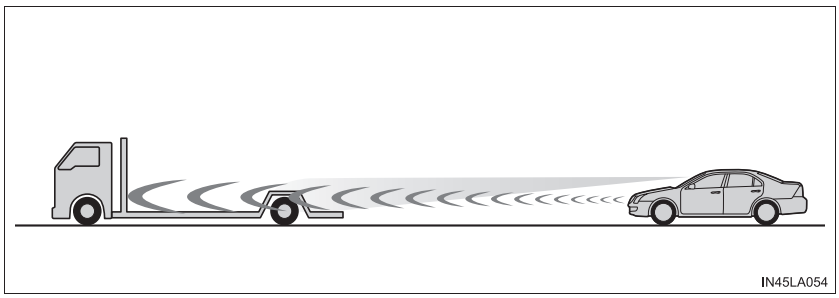
■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

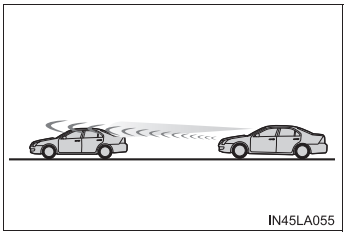
■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 362) may not be activated.

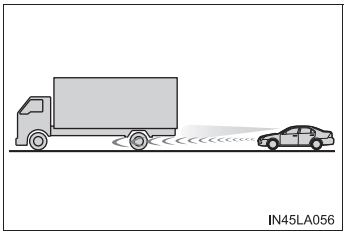
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)


IN45LA054

- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)


IN45LA055

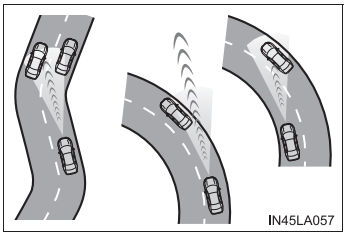
- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance


IN45LA056

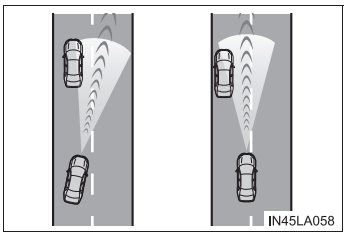
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

● When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



● When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



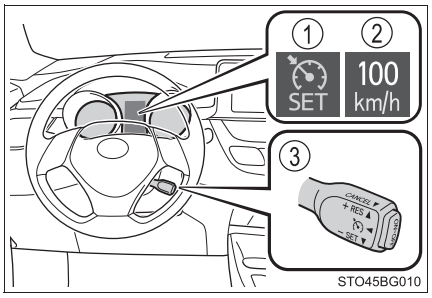
● When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without operating the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators
② Set speed (color display only)
③ Cruise control switch



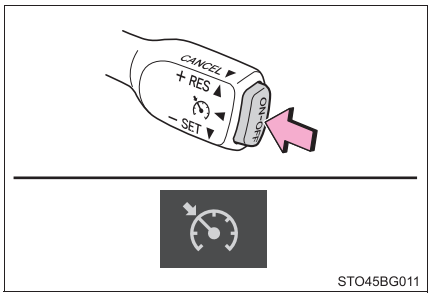
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

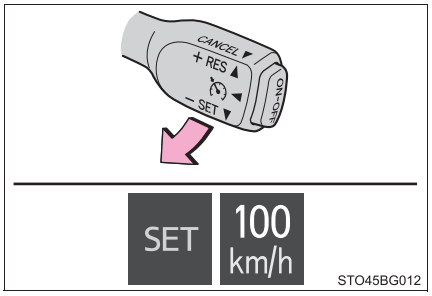
Cruise control indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator and set speed (color display only) will be displayed on the multi-information display.



The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the set speed

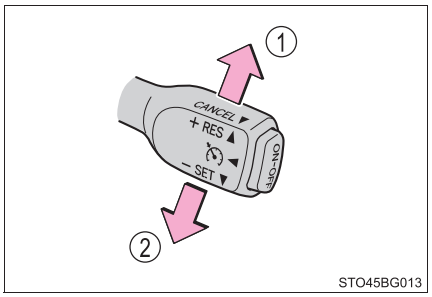
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

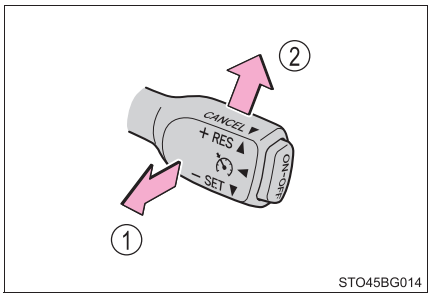
*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brake pedal or clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.



However, resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated by operating accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.
- Speed limiter is activated. (if equipped)

■ **If “Check cruise control system visit your dealer” is displayed on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the clutch pedal operation when the vehicle is stopped.

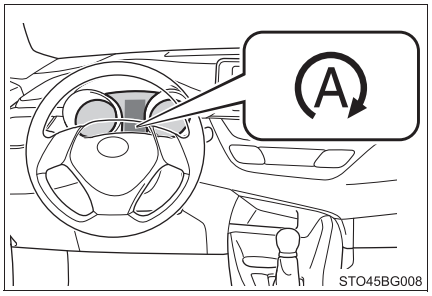
Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine

1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N (→P. 250), and release the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will come on.



■ Restarting the engine

Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

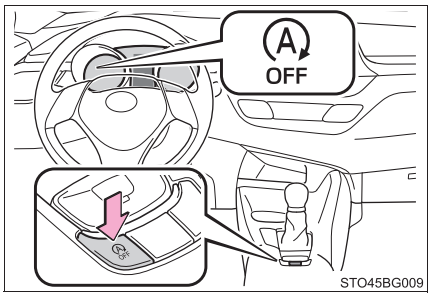
*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.



■ Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position then to the “START” position.

■ If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

■ **Operating conditions**

● The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The windshield defogger is turned off.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The clutch pedal is not being depressed.
- The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
- The shift lever is in N.
- The hood is closed.

● In the following situations the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.
- The steering wheel is being operated.
- Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly.
- The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- Engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- The battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.
- For a while after the battery has been replaced.

- In the following situations, the engine will restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping of the engine by the Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)
  - The air conditioning system is turned on.
  - The windshield defogger is turned on.
  - The steering wheel is operated.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
  - The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.
- In the following situations, the engine may restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping of the engine by the Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)
  - The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
  - The air conditioning system is being used.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged.

Hood

- Even if the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 233, 236)
- If the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

- If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released, a buzzer will sound and Stop & Start indicator will flash. This indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely.
- When the system does not operate, is canceled, or is malfunctioning, warning messages and a warning buzzer are used to inform the driver. (→P. 697)
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.): →P. 569

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the system.

■ **If an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.

■ **Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

- If the air conditioning system is being used in automatic mode, the fan speed may be reduced or the fan may be stopped while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system in order to reduce changes in the cabin temperature.
- To ensure air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

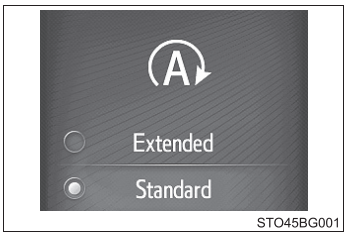
■ **Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on**

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is on can be changed by performing the following operation. (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

● Changing the setting by multi-information display

1 Use the meter control switches to select “ Setup” and press .
(→P. 128)

2 Select a desired setting and press .



● Changing the setting by the Stop & Start cancel switch

Each time the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed and held for 3 seconds or more, the system switches between standard and extended. The system status can be confirmed on the settings display on the multi-information display. (→P. 128)

■ **The Stop & Start system protection function**

● When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. If it occurs, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or longer and then turn it to “ACC” or “ON” position to re-enable the audio system.

● The audio system may not be activated when the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If it occurs, turn the engine switch off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.

• Turn the engine switch to “ON” position and then to OFF.

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 753

■ **Displaying the Stop & Start system status**

→P. 128

■ **Multi-information display messages**

If the following situations, and a message may be displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details
“For climate control”	• **The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.** If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature is small, the system will be enabled. • **is turned on.**
“Battery charging”	• **The battery charge amount may be low.** Engine stop is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery, but if the engine is operated for a short while, engine stop is allowed. • **A refresh charge may be occurring, such as when the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge, for a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected, for a while after the battery has been replaced, etc.** After a refresh charge of approximately 5 to 60 minutes completes, the system can be operated. If the message is displayed continuously (more than 60 seconds), the battery may have deteriorated. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Details
 “For brake system”	• **The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.** • **The brake booster vacuum is low.** When the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level, the system will be enabled.
 “Steering wheel turned”	**The steering wheel has been operated.**
 “Hood open”	**The hood has been opened.**
 “Driver seat belt unbuckled”	**The driver seat belt is not fastened.**
 “Stop & Start Unavailable”	• **The Stop & Start system is temporarily disabled.** Operating the engine for a short while. • **The engine may have been started with the hood open.** Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait for 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.
 “System Temp Low”	**The battery may be cold.** Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover due to the temperature increase in the engine compartment.
 “System Temp High”	**The battery may be extremely hot.** If the engine compartment is allowed to cool sufficiently, the system recovers.
 “Non-dedicated battery”	**A non-dedicated battery for the Stop & Start system may have been installed.** The Stop & Start system does not operate. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details
“For climate control”	• **The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used.** •  **has been turned on.**
“Battery charging”	**The battery charge amount may be low.** The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover.
“For brake system”	**The brake pedal has been depressed further or pumped.** The system will be enabled after the engine runs and the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level.
“Steering wheel turned”	**The steering wheel was operated.**
“Driver seat belt unbuckled”	**The driver seat belt has been unfastened.**

● When the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details
 “Stop & Start system active. Shift to N and depress clutch to restart.”	**The shift lever has been shifted from N to another position with the clutch pedal released.** To restart the engine, shift the shift lever to N and then depress the clutch pedal.

■ **If “Stop & Start System Malfunction. Visit Your Dealer.” is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating**

- Keep the shift lever in N and depress the brake pedal or apply the parking brake while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
- Do not allow anyone to leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning is displayed on the multi-information display or the interior light is illuminated when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning is not displayed on the multi-information display or the interior light does not illuminate when the interior light switch is in the door position.

■ **When the engine stalled**

If the system is operational, the engine can restart by pressing the clutch pedal immediately.

Driving mode select*

In response to driving conditions, one of 3 drive modes can be selected.

Select the drive mode

■ Changing the driving mode

To select the drive mode, perform operations on the multi-information display.

1. Press “<” or “>” of the meter control switches and select  .
2. Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, and select “Drive Mode”.
3. Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, and select drive mode.

*: If equipped

■ **Driving modes**

● “NORMAL” mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

● “SPORT” mode

Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode also changes the steering feel, making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When sport mode is selected, the “SPORT” indicator will illuminate on the multi-information display.

● “ECO” mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When Eco mode is selected, the “ECO MODE” indicator will illuminate on the multi-information display.

While the air conditioning is being used, the system automatically switches to air conditioning eco mode (→P. 573), allowing for driving that leads to even better fuel economy.

■ **When canceling “ECO” mode/ “SPORT” mode**

- Select the drive mode again. Also, “SPORT” mode will be canceled automatically when the engine switch is turned off.
- However, “NORMAL” mode and “ECO” mode will not be canceled automatically until another drive mode is selected, even if the engine switch is turned off.

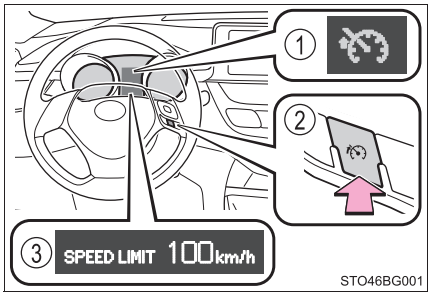
Speed limiter*

Summary of functions

A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch. The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

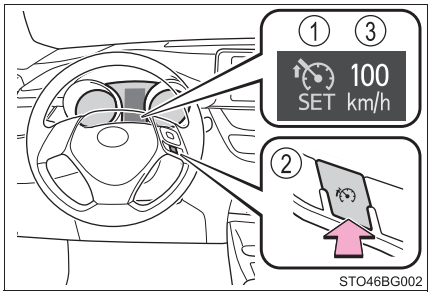
▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

① Indicator
② Speed limiter switch
③ Set speed



▶ Vehicles with color display

① Indicator
② Speed limiter switch
③ Set speed



*: If equipped

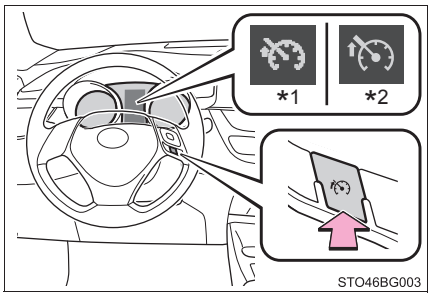
Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the switch to activate the speed limiter.

Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.

*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

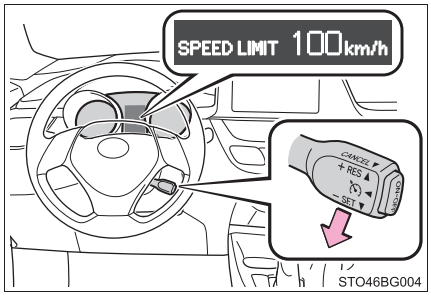
*2: Vehicles with color display



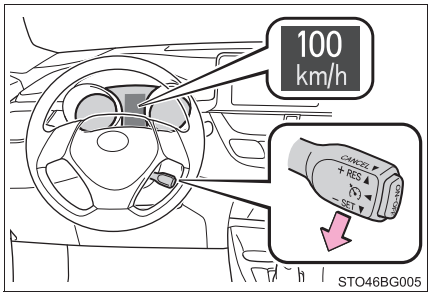
2 Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.

If the lever is pushed down while the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed will be 30 km/h (20 mph).

▶ Monochrome display



▶ Color display



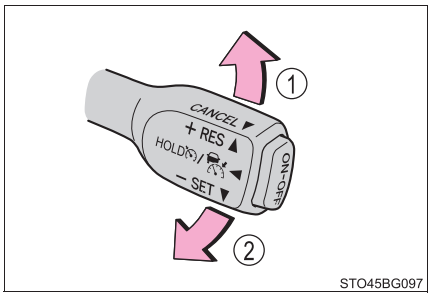
Adjusting the set speed

① Increase speed

② Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.



STO45BG097

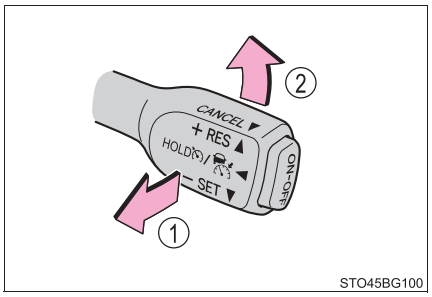
Canceling and resuming the speed limiter

① Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

② Resume

To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.

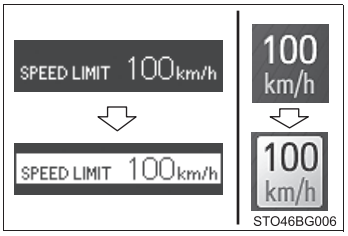


STO45BG100

■ **Exceeding the set speed**

In the following situations, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed and display characters will be highlighted:

- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a slope (a buzzer also sounds)



■ **Automatic speed limiter cancelation**

The speed limiter is automatically canceled in any of the following situations:

- Cruise control is activated.
- When the VSC system and/or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.

■ **If the "Check speed limiter system" is displayed on the multi-information display**

Stop in a safe place, turn the engine switch off and back on again, and then set the speed limiter. If the speed limiter cannot be set, the system may be malfunctioning. Even though the vehicle can be driven normally, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake**

Keep the speed limiter button off when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for speed limiter**

Do not use speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When towing a trailer or emergency towing

NOTICE

When a warning is issued using the meter display and buzzer after exceeding the set speed limit on a steep decline, depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

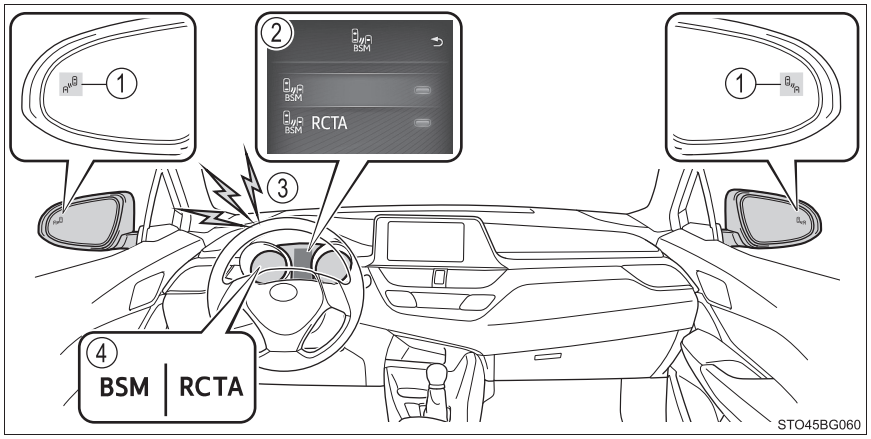
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function
  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① Outside rear view mirror indicators

BSM function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

*: If equipped

② Multi-information display

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off. (→P. 393)
The RCTA function is available when the BSM function is on.

③ RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the BSM function is operated to turn the system on.

④ “BSM” indicator/“RCTA” indicator

When the BSM function/RCTA function is turned on, the indicator illuminates.

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off

1 Press “<” or “>” of the meter control switches, select  .

2 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, select  .

3 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, select  or  .

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Hearing the RCTA buzzer**

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable." is shown on the multi-information display**

Water, snow mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper (→P. 397).
Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal.
Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer." is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

CE0682

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

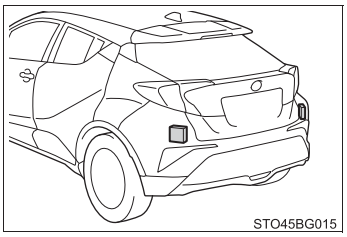
CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR3-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR3-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR3-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR3-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR3-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR3-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR3-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR3-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR3-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR3-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR3-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR3-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR3-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR3-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR3-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR3-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR3-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR3-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR3-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR3-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR3-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR3-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR3-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR3-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
"Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR3-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR3-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

WARNING

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

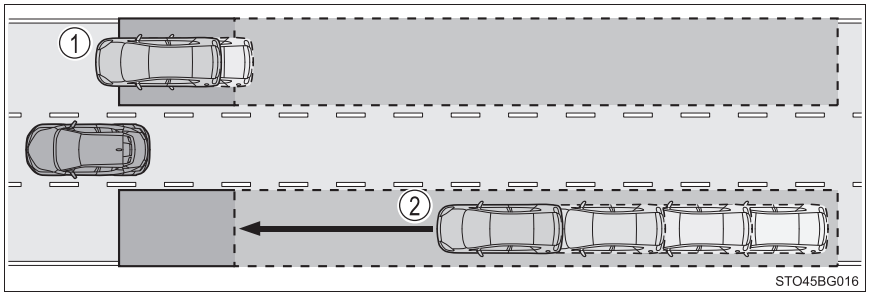
One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.



- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times. If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P. 394) will be displayed.
  In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P. 400) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes.
  If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

BSM function

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

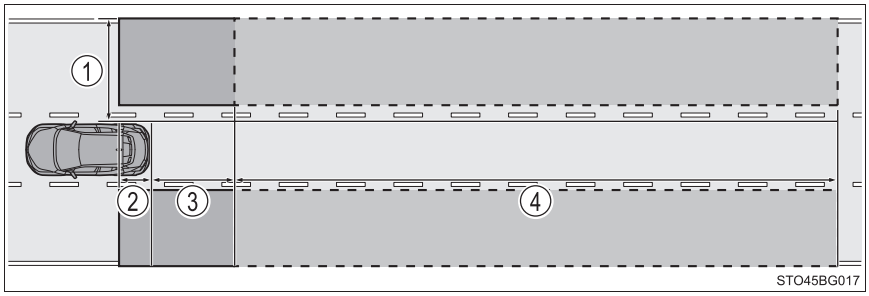


① Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

② Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

① Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*

*: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

② Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

③ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

④ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*

*: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ The BSM function is operational when

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM system is set to on (→P. 393)
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph)

■ The BSM function will detect a vehicle when

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly**

● The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

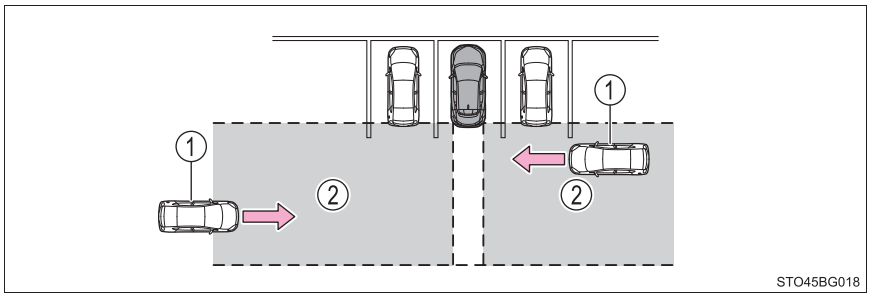
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after BSM system is set to on

● Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle

RCTA function

The RCTA functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

WARNING

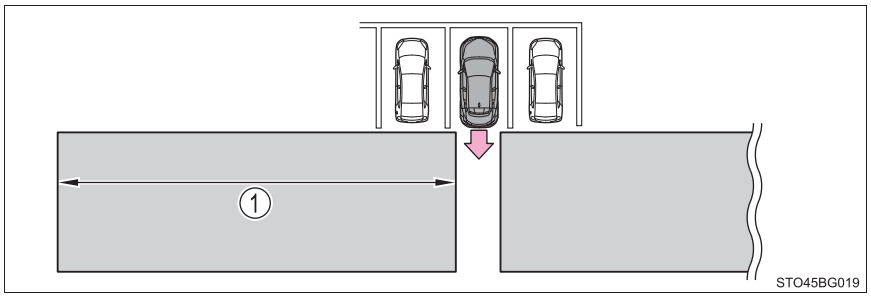
■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

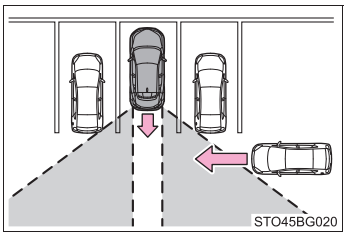
■ **The RCTA function is operational when**

- The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:
- The BSM system is set to on. (→P. 393)
- The shift position is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle**

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



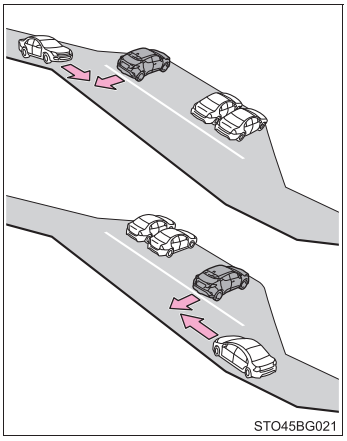
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

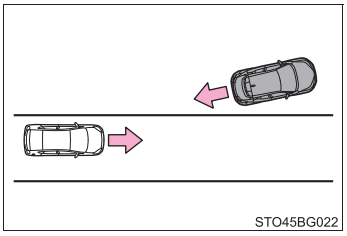
■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly**

● The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

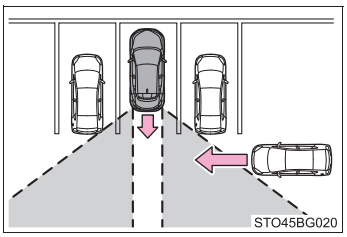
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

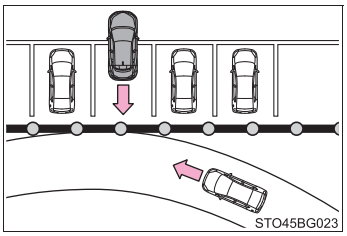


- Immediately after the RCTA function is set to on
- Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function is set to on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street

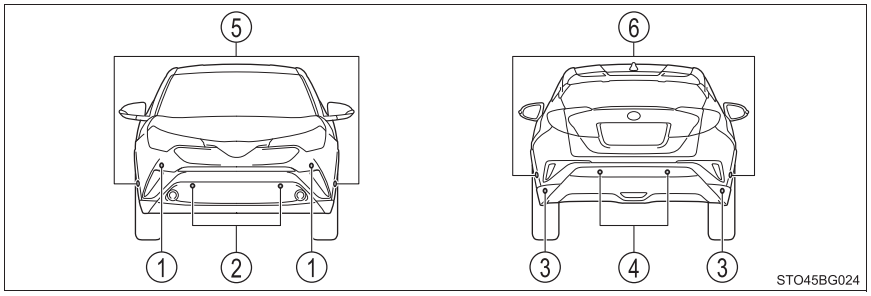


- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors



① Front corner sensors
② Front center sensors
③ Rear corner sensors
④ Rear center sensors
⑤ Front side sensors
⑥ Rear side sensors

*: If equipped

Enabling/disabling the Toyota parking assist-sensor system

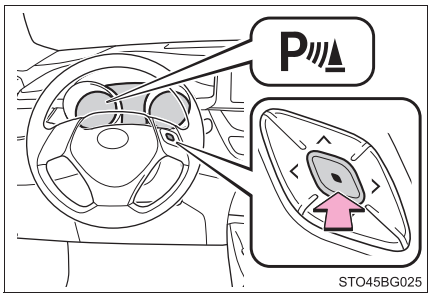
This system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display.

1 Press “<” or “>” of the meter control switches, select .

2 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, select .

3 Press on the meter control switches to enable/disable the system.

When enabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator will illuminate.

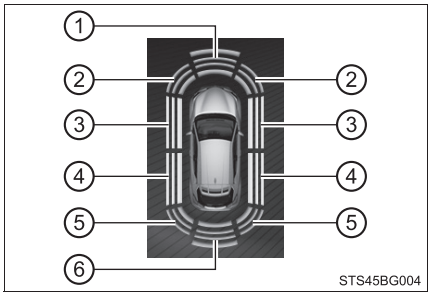


Once turned off, the Toyota parking assist-sensor will remain OFF until it is turned ON again via the screen of the multi-information display. (The system will not automatically turn ON even when the engine is restarted.)

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, a graphic is shown on the multi information display depending on the position and distance to the obstacle.

① Front center sensor operation
② Front corner sensor operation
③ Front side sensor operation
④ Rear side sensor operation
⑤ Rear corner sensor operation
⑥ Rear center sensor operation



The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

The volume and timing of the buzzer can be changed. (→P. 776)

■ Corner sensors

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Buzzer
50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)		Medium
37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)		Fast
Less than 25 cm (0.8 ft.)		Continuous

■ **Side sensors**

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Buzzer
50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)		Medium
37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)		Fast
Less than 25 cm (0.8 ft.)		Continuous

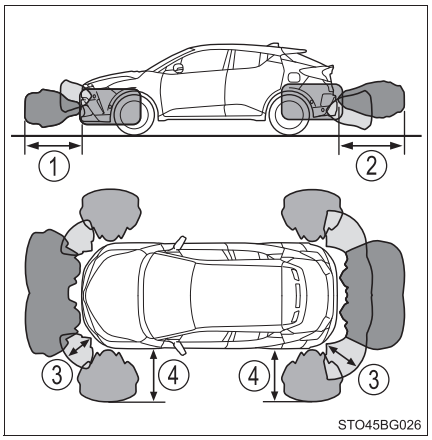
■ **Center sensors**

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Buzzer
Front: 100 to 55 cm (3.3 to 1.8 ft.) Rear: 150 to 55 cm (4.9 to 1.8 ft.)		Slow
55 to 42.5 cm (1.8 to 1.4 ft.)		Medium
42.5 to 30cm (1.4 to 1.0 ft.)		Fast
Less than 30 cm*1 or 25cm*2 (1.0 ft. *1 or 0.8 ft. *2)		Continuous

*1: S-IPA is not operating.

*2: S-IPA is operating.

Detection range of the sensors



① Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

② Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

③ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

④ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

- The detection range is shown in the illustration to the right. However, the sensor will not detect the obstacle if it is too close.
- For details regarding obstacle detection in the side areas. (→P. 415)
- The distance at which an obstacle can be detected and whether it can be detected depends on the shape and condition of the obstacle.

The obstacle detection range can be changed. (→P. 776)

■ **The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

- Front corner sensors/front center sensors:
  - Vehicles with a Multidrive: The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
- Front side sensors/rear side sensors:
  - Vehicles with a Multidrive: The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
  - Steering wheel is turned approximately 90° or more
- Rear corner sensors/rear center sensors:

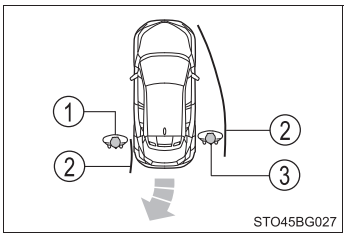
  The shift lever is in R.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle bumpers.
- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even when traveling at a low speed, if you come too close to an obstacle before the display and buzzer activate, the display and buzzer may not activate at all.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **Side area obstacle warning function**

When an obstacle in the side areas is within the vehicle course while the vehicle is moving forward or backward, this function inform the driver by the display and the buzzer.



① Obstacle not notified (outside the vehicle course)

② Calculated vehicle course

③ Obstacle notified (within the vehicle course)

- Only when obstacles on the sides are in the vehicle course will the driver be notified (display and buzzer).
- Although the display operates while the vehicle is stopped or moving, the buzzer only sounds during movement.

■ **Obstacle detection in side areas**

- Obstacles may not be detected in the side areas until the scan completes. After the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), scanning completes after driving the vehicle for a short period of time. The operation display is grayed out until the scans are completed.
- When an obstacle such as another vehicle, pedestrian or animal is detected by the side sensors, the obstacle may continue to be detected even after it has left the side sensor detection area.

■ **If “Clean Parking Assist Sensor” is displayed on the multi-information display**

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In this case, clean the sensor and the system should return to normal.

If a sensor is frozen due to low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or an obstacle may not be detected. When the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

■ **If “Parking Assist Malfunction” is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may not operate due to the malfunction of a sensor.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Customization**

Setting of buzzer volume can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 776)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using Toyota parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions to avoid an unexpected accident.

- Do not exceed the speed limit of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensor detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle’s speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors’ detection areas.

WARNING

■ **Sensors**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen, the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- The sensor is splashed with water or drenched with heavy rain.
- The sensor is drenched with water on a flooded road.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- The detection range is reduced due to an object such as a sign.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
- If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- A backlit license plate, license plate holder, etc., are installed.

In addition to the examples above, depending on the shape and condition of obstacles, detection may not be possible, or the detection range may be shortened.

WARNING

■ **Side sensors**

In the following situations, the clearance sonar may not operate normally and may result in an unexpected accident. Drive carefully.

- Obstacles may not be detected in the side areas until the vehicle is driven for a short time and a scan of the side areas is completed. (→P. 415)
- Even after the scan of the side areas is completed, obstacles such as other vehicles, people or animals that approach from the sides cannot be detected.
- Even after the scan of the side areas is completed, obstacles may not be detected depending on the surrounding situation of the vehicle.
  At that time, the side sensor operation displays (→P. 409) temporary turn off.

■ **Obstacles which may not be properly detected**

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
  - People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.
  - Moving objects such as people or animals

NOTICE

When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows up and remains on without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System)*

Function summary

The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System automatically operates the steering wheel to provide support when backing into a target parking spot, and when departing from a parallel parking spot. (Shift lever operations and speed adjustment when moving forward or backing up are not performed automatically.)

- The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System does not park the vehicle automatically. It is a system that provides support when parking in parallel or perpendicular parking spaces, as well as pulling out of parallel parking spaces.
- The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System provides steering wheel operation assistance to guide the vehicle toward the targeted parking spot. The selected intended parking spot may not always be reachable, depending on road and vehicle conditions at the time of parking.

⚠ WARNING

- When backing up or proceeding forward, be sure to directly confirm the safety of the area to the front or rear, and the area around the vehicle, and slowly back up or proceed forward while adjusting the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.
- If it seems the vehicle may make contact with a pedestrian, another vehicle or any other obstacles, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch (→P. 422) to turn the system off.

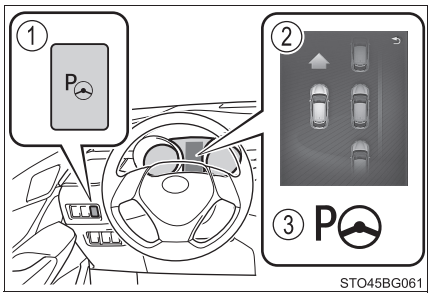
*: If equipped

Chart of Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System assist modes and functions

Assist mode	Type of parking	Function summary	See page
Parallel parking assist mode	Parallel parking	Guidance is provided to detect the intended parking spot and reach a position to begin backing up from. Assistance is provided from when the vehicle begins backing up until it reaches the intended parking spot.	P. 426
Perpendicular parking assist mode	Perpendicular parking		P. 434
Exit parallel parking assist mode	Exit parallel parking	Assistance starts after the vehicle has been parallel parked. Assistance is provided to guide the vehicle from the parking space to a position from which it can take off.	P. 442

S-IPA switch and multi-information display

① S-IPA switch
② Display
③ Indicator

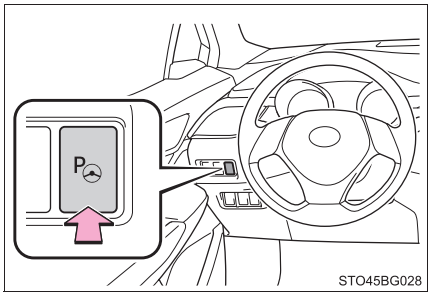


Switching assist mode

■ Switching using the S-IPA switch

Press the switch

This allows you to switch functions and cancel or restart assist modes.



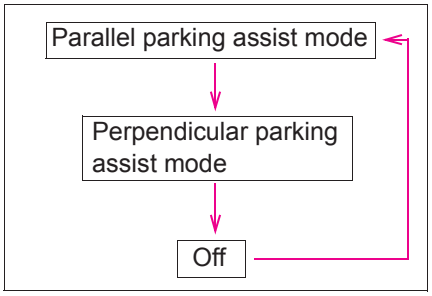
While the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less, each time the S-IPA switch is pressed the function switches as follows.

The selected function is indicated on the operation display area of the multi-information display. (→P. 425)

■ Selecting the assist mode

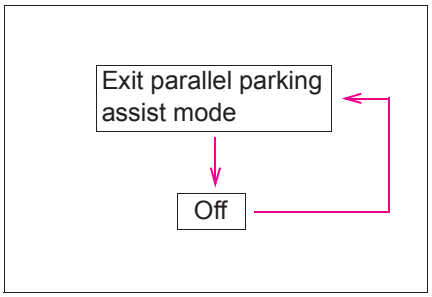
● Setting for parallel parking and perpendicular parking assist mode

Settings can be done at the following occasion:



- The vehicle has been driven some distance after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- The vehicle has been driven some distance after parallel parking
- While driving
- There are no parked vehicles in front

● Settings for exit parallel parking assist mode



Settings can be done at the following occasions:

- Immediately after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), while stopped and there is a parked vehicle in front
- Immediately after parallel parking using the system, while stopped and there is a parked vehicle in front

Guidance screen

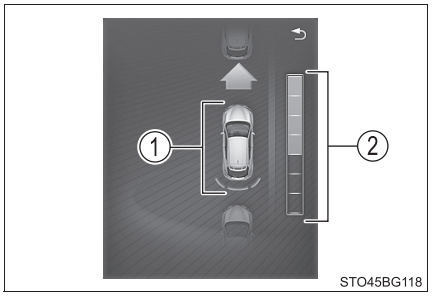
The guidance screen is displayed on the multi-information display.

① Clearance sonar display/door position (open/close) display

→P. 409

② Assistance level indicator

Displays a gauge indicating the level until the vehicle's stopping position/the position at which assist control ends.



■ S-IPA indicator inside the meter (→P. 422)

This indicator illuminates when the steering wheel auto operation is being performed by the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System. After control ends, the indicator blinks for a short period of time and then turns off.

■ Clearance sonar pop-up display

While the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating the steering wheel automatically, if the clearance sonar function detects an obstacle, the clearance sonar display automatically pops up on the guidance screen (→P. 409), regardless of whether the clearance sonar function is on or off (→P. 409).

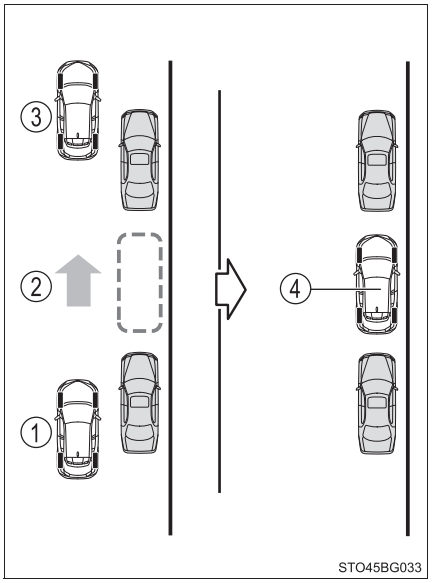
■ Shifting while the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating

The assist will continue even when the shift is operated with no regard to the forward/reverse directions from the system. However, it will switch over, increasing the number of turn maneuvers, and may deviate from the parking position.

How to parallel park (parallel parking assist mode)

■ Function summary

If a parking space can be detected, you will be guided forward until you reach the assist control starting position, and then the parallel parking assist mode can be used. Furthermore, depending on the parking space and other conditions, multi-turn maneuvering assist control is also provided if necessary.



① Continue moving forward with the vehicle parallel to the curb or road. Then press the S-IPA switch 1 time to select the parallel parking assist mode.

② Travel straight ahead parallel with the road or curb so that the parking space is detected.

③ A sound is issued and a display is shown to notify you when the vehicle reaches a position where assist control can be used to begin backing up from, and then when the shift position is changed according to guidance provided by the system, steering wheel auto operation begins.

If the detected parking space or road width (distance to the side of the road across from the parking space) is narrow, guidance will not be issued.

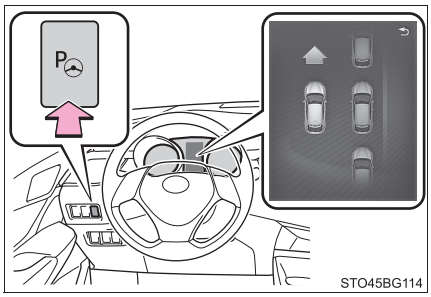
④ Parking is complete

Move the vehicle forward and back repeatedly in accordance with the guidance, until the vehicle is completely parked.

■ Parking

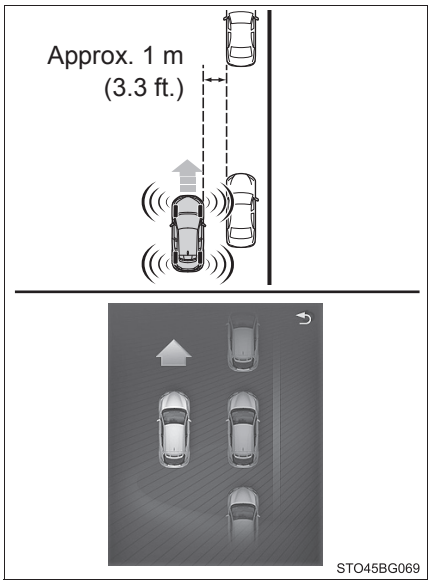
1 Press the S-IPA switch 1 time and check that the display on the multi-information display switches to parallel parking assist mode.

Turn the S-IPA switch on while driving the vehicle at 30 km/h (18 mph) or less. The multi-information display changes to the parking space detection screen when the system is operating.



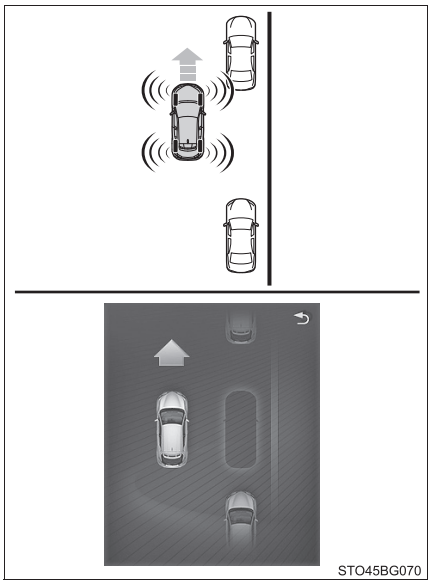
2 Drive the vehicle while maintaining a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) from the parked vehicles.

Proceed slowly.
The system will begin searching for a parking space.
While searching for a space, the turn signal lever (→P. 255) can be operated to select a parking space on the left or right.
When a parking space is detected, the screen will change.



3 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

Move the vehicle forward slowly until the buzzer sounds.

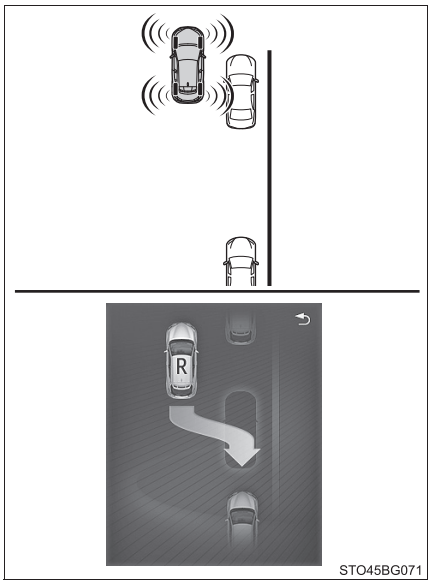


4 Stop the vehicle when the buzzer sounds.

The multi-information display will change.

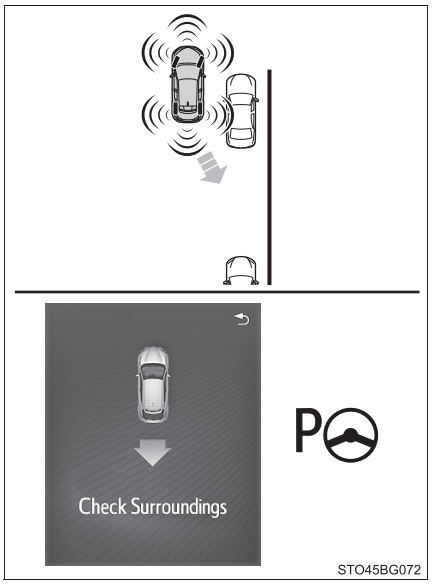
Visually check that the detected space is safe for parking.

If the vehicle moves 15 m (49 ft.) or more after the buzzer sounds, detection of a new parking space will begin.



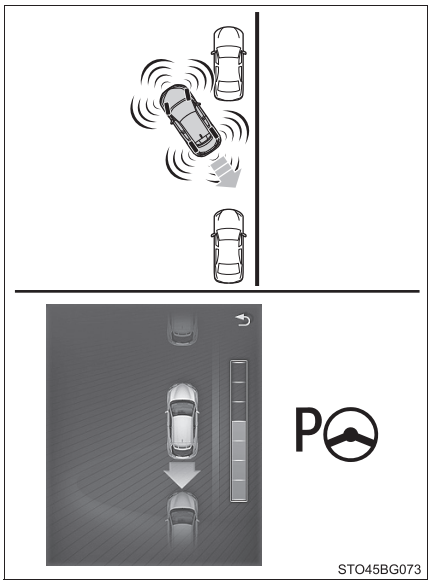
5 Shift the shift lever to R.

The multi-information display will change, S-IPA indicator will come on and automatic steering will begin. While taking care not to get your hands caught up in the steering wheel and checking the safety of the surrounding area, reverse the vehicle slowly by operating the accelerator and brake pedals. During automatic steering, maintain a vehicle speed of 7 km/h (4 mph) or less.



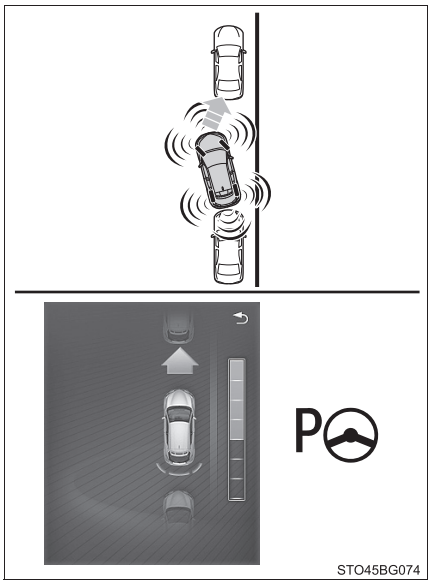
6 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

While checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle and assistance level indicator, reverse the vehicle slowly.



7 When the buzzer sounds, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the buzzer starts sounding.



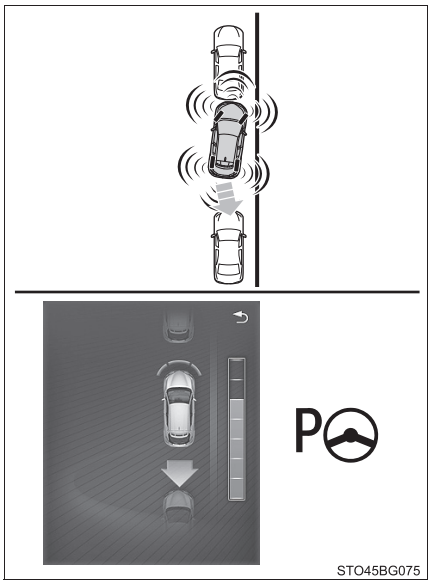
8 Shift the shift lever to D (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission).

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop.

When the steering wheel stops turning, move the vehicle forward slowly while checking the safety of the area in front of the vehicle and assistance level indicator.

9 When the buzzer sounds, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the buzzer starts sounding.



10 Shift the shift lever to R.

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop.

When the steering wheel stops turning, reverse the vehicle slowly while checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle and assistance level indicator.

11 Repeat steps 7 through 10 until the parking assist operation has completed.

When the parking assist operation has completed, the buzzer sounds, the S-IPA indicator turns off and the multi-information display changes.

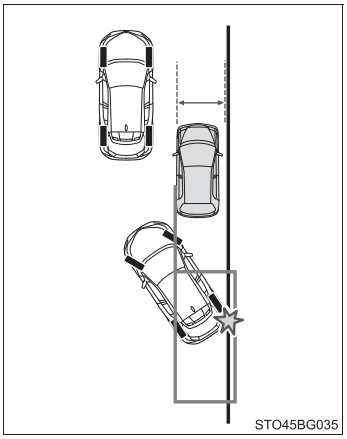
Adjust the vehicle position and/or angle as necessary to complete parking the vehicle.

■ **Parallel parking assist mode operating conditions**

- In order to operate the parallel parking assist mode correctly, drive slowly (at a speed at which the vehicle can be quickly stopped) parallel to the road (or shoulder) while maintaining a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) to any parked vehicles.
- The function cannot be used when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or higher.
- The front side sensors and rear side sensors are used to detect parked vehicles and determine the parking spot. Therefore, when detection is not possible (→P. 460), guidance is not issued.
- If there are no parked vehicles, the parking spot cannot be determined. Therefore, the parallel parking assist mode cannot be operated.
- If unable to detect the environment surrounding the parking space, the parallel parking assist mode may not be able to operate.

NOTICE

- If the road surface has any dips or inclines, the target parking spot cannot be correctly set. Therefore, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. In these cases, do not use the parallel parking assist mode.
- The sensors may not be able to detect curbs. The vehicle may drive onto the curb depending on the situation, such as if a vehicle in front or back of the parking space has driven on the curb. Check the surrounding area to prevent the tires and wheels from being damaged.

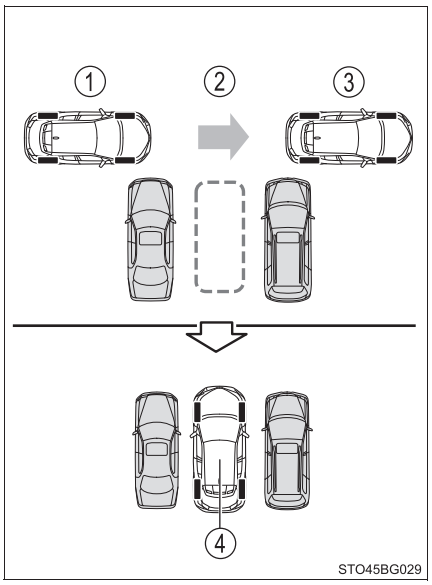


- When there is a wall or other obstacle on the inner side of the parking space, or when another parked vehicle extends into the road from its parking spot, the target parking spot may be set in a position that juts out slightly into the road.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, such as other parked vehicles, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. Manually adjust vehicle alignment as necessary.
- It may not be possible to detect objects that are low to the ground. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and, if it seems the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

How to park next to other vehicles (perpendicular parking assist mode)

■ Function summary

Stop so that the center of the target parking spot appears nearly perpendicular to the vehicle. If the space is detectable, the forward guidance function can be used. Furthermore, depending on the parking space and other conditions, multi-turn maneuvering assist control is also provided if necessary.



① Press the S-IPA switch 2 times to select perpendicular parking assist mode.

② Travel straight ahead so that the parking space is detected.

③ A sound is issued and a display is shown to notify you when the vehicle reaches the position to start backing up from.

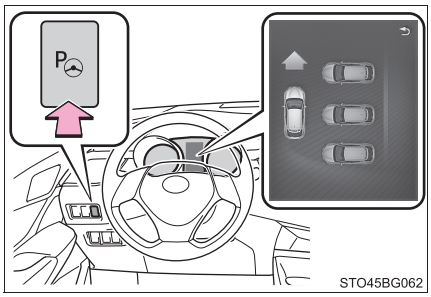
If the detected parking space or road width (distance to the side of the road across from the parking space) is narrow, guidance will not be issued.

④ Parking is complete

Move the vehicle forward and back repeatedly in accordance with the guidance, until the vehicle is completely parked.

■ Parking

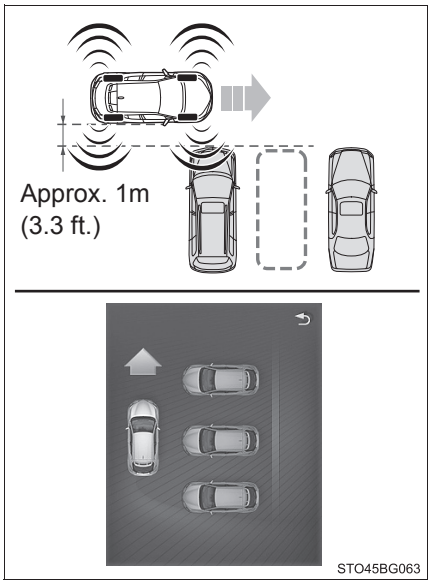
1 Press the S-IPA switch 2 times and check that the display on the multi-information display switches to perpendicular parking assist mode.



Turn the S-IPA switch on while driving the vehicle at 20 km/h (12 mph) or less.

The multi-information display changes to the parking space detection screen when the system is operating.

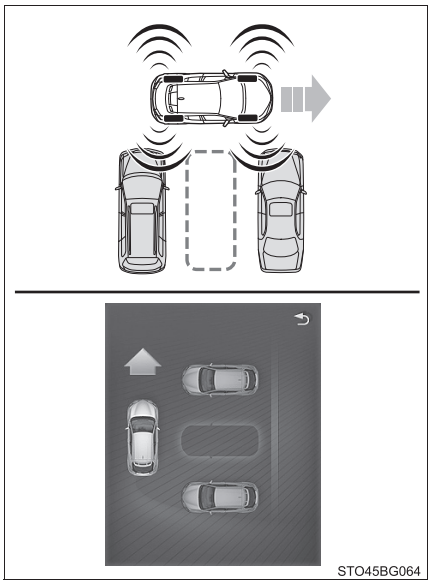
2 Drive the vehicle while maintaining a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) from the parked vehicles.



Proceed slowly.
The system will begin searching for a parking space.
While searching for a space, the turn signal lever (→P. 255) can be operated to select a parking space on the left or right.
When a parking space is detected, the screen will change.

3 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

Move the vehicle forward slowly until the buzzer sounds.

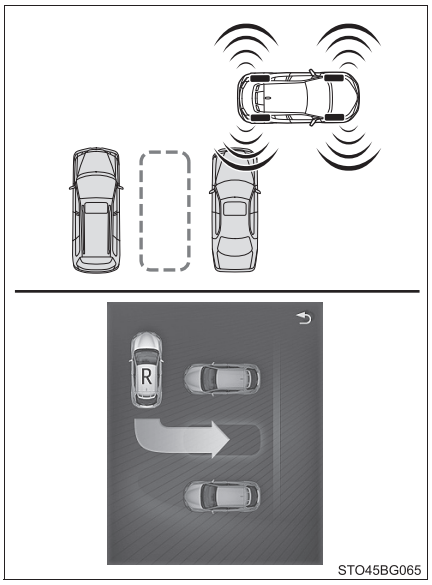

STO45BG064

4 Stop the vehicle when the buzzer sounds.

The multi-information display will change.

Visually check that the detected space is safe for parking.

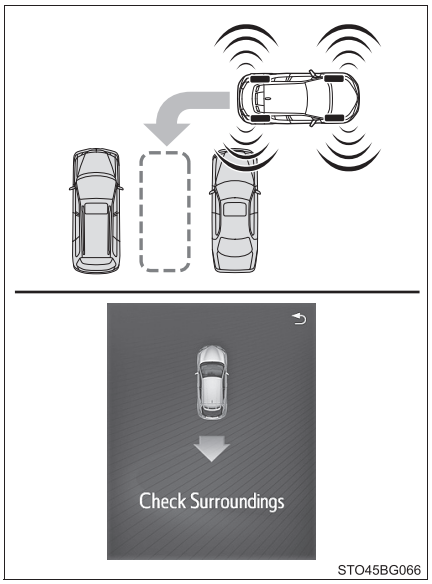
If the vehicle moves 15 m (49 ft.) or more after the buzzer sounds, detection of a new parking space will begin.



STO45BG065

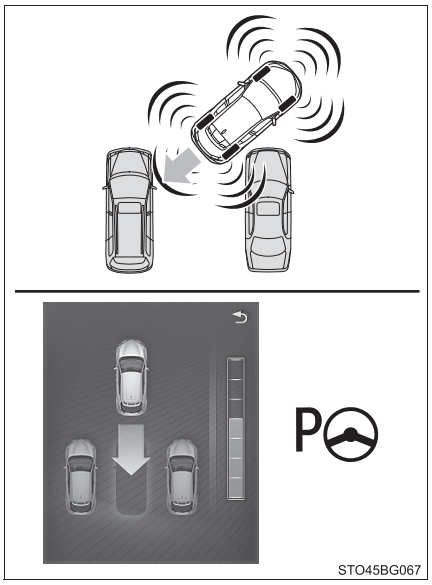
5 Shift the shift lever to R.

The multi-information display will change, S-IPA indicator will come on and automatic steering will begin. While taking care not to get your hands caught up in the steering wheel and checking the safety of the surrounding area, reverse the vehicle slowly by operating the accelerator and brake pedals. During automatic steering, maintain a vehicle speed of 7 km/h (4 mph) or less.



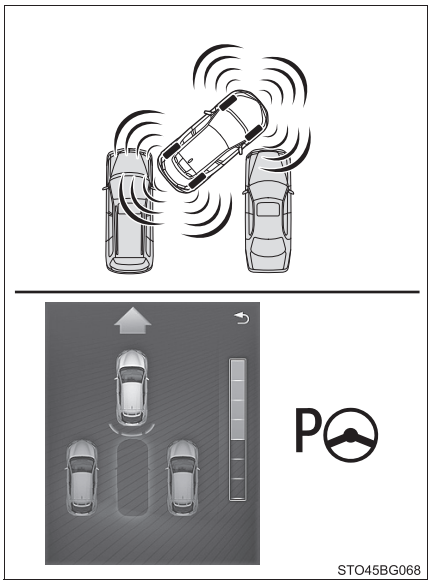
6 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

While checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle and assistance level indicator, reverse the vehicle slowly.



7 When the buzzer sounds, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the buzzer starts sounding.



8 Shift the shift lever to D (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission).

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop.

When the steering wheel stops turning, move the vehicle forward slowly while checking the safety of the area in front of the vehicle and assistance level indicator.

9 When the buzzer sounds, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the buzzer starts sounding.

10 Shift the shift lever to R.

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop.

When the steering wheel stops turning, reverse the vehicle slowly while checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle and assistance level indicator.

11 Repeat steps 6 through 10 until the parking assist operation has completed.

When the parking assist operation has completed, the buzzer sounds, the S-IPA indicator turns off and the multi-information display changes.

Adjust the vehicle position and/or angle as necessary to complete parking the vehicle.

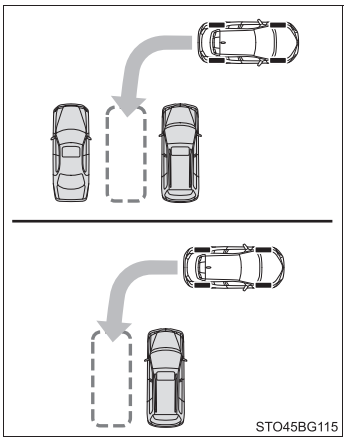
■ **Operation conditions of S-IPA**

- The engine is started.
- The  switch is on.

■ **Perpendicular parking assist mode operating conditions**

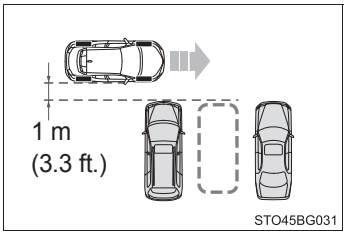
- In order to operate the function correctly, drive slowly (at a speed at which the vehicle can be quickly stopped).
- The function cannot be used when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (13 mph) or higher.
- The front side sensors and rear side sensors are used to detect parked vehicles and determine the parking spot. Therefore, when detection is not possible (→P. 460), guidance is not issued.
- If there are no parked vehicles, the parking spot cannot be determined. Therefore, the perpendicular parking assist mode cannot be operated.
- If unable to detect the environment surrounding the parking space, the perpendicular parking assist mode may not be able to operate.

● The vehicle can be parked in a parking space between 2 vehicles and a space behind a parked vehicle.



■ **Tips for using the perpendicular parking assist mode**

Leave a gap of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) from any parked vehicles and approach the target parking spot. If the gap between your vehicle and any parked vehicles is too large, the front side sensors and rear side sensors may not be able to detect the parked vehicles.



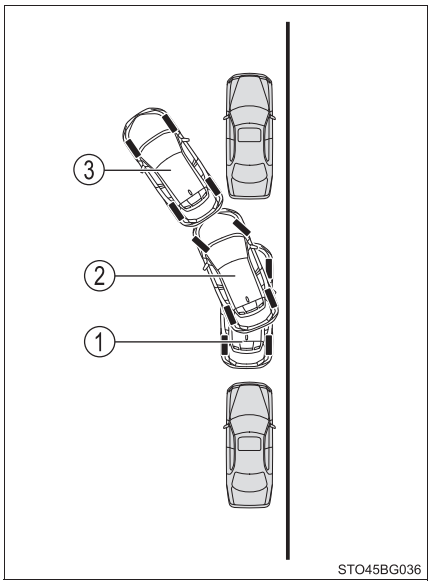
NOTICE

- If the road surface has any dips or inclines, the target parking spot cannot be correctly set. Therefore, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. In these cases, do not use the perpendicular parking assist mode.
- When parking in a narrow space, the vehicle will come close to adjacent vehicles. If it seems the vehicle may make contact, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- It may not be possible to detect objects that are low to the ground. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and, if it seems the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, such as other parked vehicles, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. Manually adjust vehicle alignment as necessary.

How to depart from a parallel parking position (exit parallel parking assist mode)

Function summary

When departing from a parallel parking position, select the direction you would like to depart in, and steering wheel operation assist control will be provided to guide the vehicle to a position from which you can take off.



① When there are parked vehicles in front while stopped, press the S-IPA switch, select exit parallel parking assist mode, and then operate the turn signal lever to select the desired departure direction.

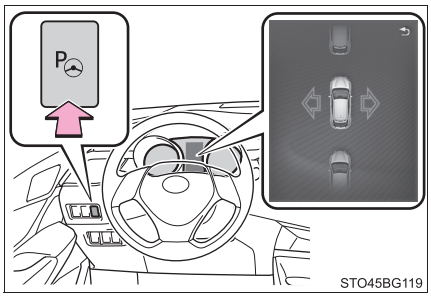
② Steering wheel auto operation starts when the shift position is changed according to guidance provided by the system.

③ A sound is issued and a display is shown to notify you when the vehicle reaches a position from which you can take off.

Move the vehicle forward and back repeatedly in accordance with the guidance, until the vehicle can leave the parking position.

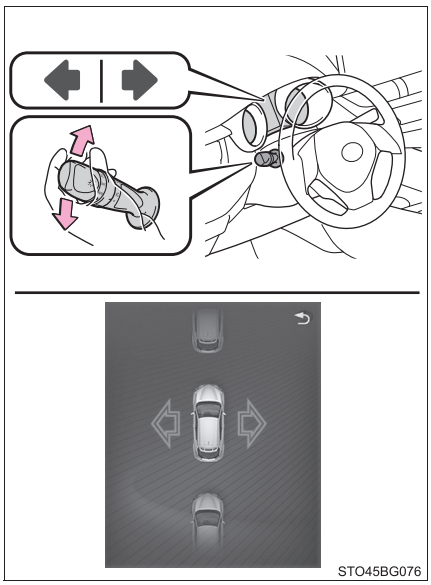
■ Using the exit parallel parking assist mode to depart

1 Press the S-IPA switch and check that the display on the multi-information display switches to exit parallel parking assist mode.



2 Operate the turn signal lever to select whether you would like to depart to the left or right.

If there are any obstacles in the direction the vehicle is departing in, the system determines that it is not possible to depart, and assist control is stopped.

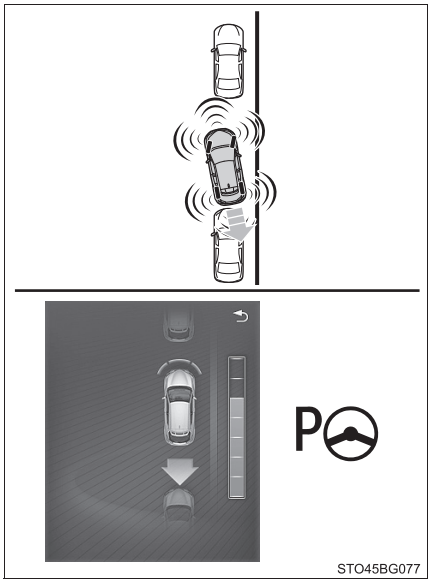


3 Shift the shift lever to R.

The multi-information display will change, S-IPA indicator will come on and automatic steering will begin. While taking care not to get your hands caught up in the steering wheel and checking the safety of the surrounding area, reverse the vehicle slowly by operating the accelerator and brake pedals. During automatic steering, maintain a vehicle speed of 7 km/h (4 mph) or less.

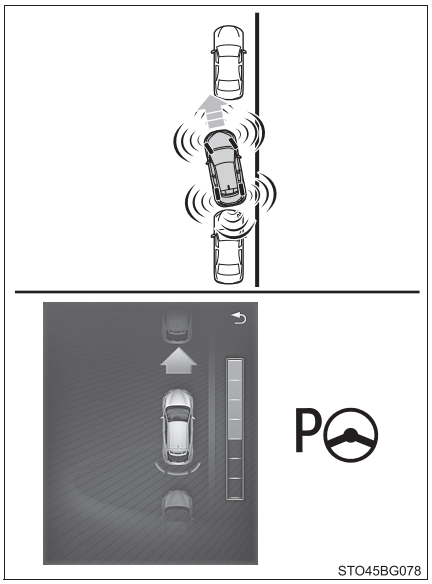
4 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

While checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle and assistance level indicator, reverse the vehicle slowly.



5 When the buzzer sounds, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the buzzer starts sounding.

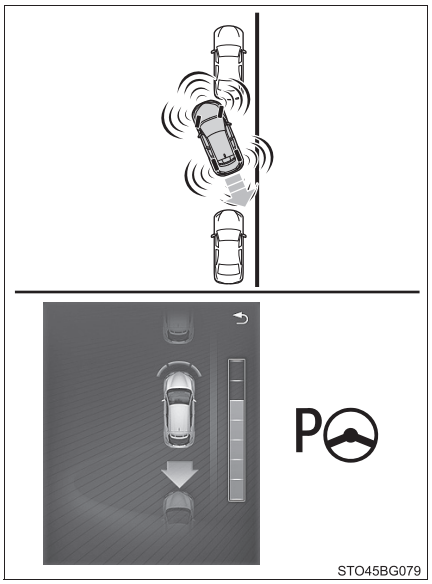


6 Shift the shift lever to D (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission).

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop. When the steering wheel stops turning, move the vehicle forward slowly while checking the safety of the area in front of the vehicle and assistance level indicator.

7 When the buzzer sounds, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the buzzer starts sounding.



8 Shift the shift lever to R.

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop. When the steering wheel stops turning, move the vehicle forward slowly while checking the safety of the area in front of the vehicle and assistance level indicator.

9 Repeat steps 4 through 8 until the parking assist operation has completed.

When the vehicle has nearly reached the take-off point, the buzzer sounds and assist control finishes. From there, grasp the steering wheel and proceed forward.

■ **Exit parallel parking assist mode**

- During assist control, if the driver determines that they are at a position where take-off is possible and operates the steering wheel, assist control is stopped at that position.
- Assist control cannot be used if there are no parked vehicles ahead, or if the gap between the front of your vehicle and the vehicle parked ahead is too large.
- When using the exit parallel parking assist mode, the assist mode may be not be able to operate depending on the surrounding environment.

⚠ NOTICE

- The detection range of the sensors (→P. 413) is limited. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings, and if there is a possibility of a contact accident, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- It may not be possible to detect objects that are low to the ground. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and, if it seems the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- When departing for a position from which you can take off, directly confirm the safety of your surroundings.

Multi-information display messages

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA Malfunction. Visit Your Dealer.”	System malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
“IPA Space Not Detected, Speed Too High.”	The vehicle speed exceeded.	Reduce vehicle speed. • Perpendicular parking assist mode: 20 km/h (12 mph) or less • Parallel parking assist mode: 30 km/h (18 mph) or less

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over.”	The S-IPA switch was turned off.	Turn the S-IPA switch on.
	The power steering temporarily overheated.	Turn the engine switch off, wait for a little while, and then start the engine again.
	The vehicle moved during exit parallel parking assist operations and before the automatic steering started.	Manually park the vehicle or redo the operations with the correct procedures.
	The shift lever was shifted to a position other than R after the automatic steering began and before the vehicle enters a parking space.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	The shift lever was shifted to R during detection of a parking space.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	Vehicle is shifted to P (Multidrive). Otherwise the S-IPA switch turned on as parallel parking started with shift lever in P (Multidrive) or R.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over. IPA Malfunction.”	Possible system malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over. Driver Intervened.”	The steering wheel was manually operated during automatic steering.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over. Speed Too High.”	The vehicle speed exceeded 50 km/h (31 mph) during detection of a parking space.	Reduce vehicle speed and turn the S-IPA switch on. • Perpendicular parking assist mode: 20 km/h (12 mph) or less • Parallel parking assist mode: 30 km/h (18 mph) or less • Assist is cancelled due to speed exceeding 50 km/h (31 mph) while searching for a parking space. • Assist is cancelled due to speed exceeding 7 km/h (4 mph) during automatic steering. Do not let the speed of the vehicle exceed 7 km/h (4 mph) during automatic steering.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over. TRC/VSC is Off.”	The VSC off switch was turned off.	Turn the VSC off switch on.
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over. TRC/ABS/VSC Activated.”	The TRC, VSC or ABS operated.	• If the operation was canceled during detection of a parking space, turn the S-IPA switch on again. • If the operation was canceled during automatic steering, park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
“IPA Cancelled, Take Over. Timeout.”	More than 6 minutes have elapsed since the S-IPA switch was turned on before automatic steering could begin.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	More than 6 minutes have elapsed since the shift lever was shifted to R and automatic steering began, before the parking assist operation could complete.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	More than 3 minutes have passed with “Wait For Room To Maneuver” displayed.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA Unavailable.”	The power steering is temporarily overheating.	Turn the engine switch off, wait for a little while, and then start the engine again.
	The engine has not been started.	Start the engine.
	The exit parallel parking assist is operated with obstacles on the left and right sides or an obstacle on the side where the turn signal lamp is on.	Use the exit parallel parking assist with no obstacles on the parking side.
	The battery has been removed and reinstalled.	Drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or higher.
	Possible system malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
	A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice.	In such cases, clearing the sensor should return the system to normal.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA Unavailable, Speed Too High.”	Excessive vehicle speed (over 50 km/h [31 mph])	Reduce vehicle speed and turn the S-IPA switch on. • Perpendicular parking assist mode: 20 km/h (12 mph) or less • Parallel parking assist mode: 30 km/h (18 mph) or less
“IPA Unavailable, TRC/VSC is Off.”	The VSC off switch is off.	After turn the VSC off switch on, turn the S-IPA switch on.
“IPA Unavailable, Parking Space Too Short.”	There is not enough space to the front and rear of the vehicle when departing from a parallel parking spot.	The vehicle cannot depart using assist control as there is not enough space to the front and rear of the vehicle. Confirm the safety of your surroundings before departing.

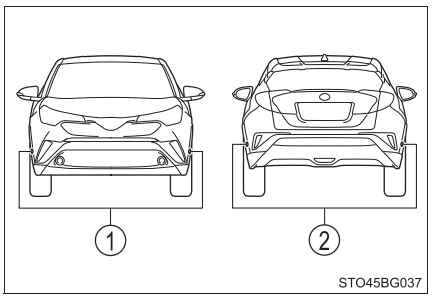
Precautions during use

■ Sensors

Detect a parking space according the vehicles parked in front and behind a parking space (parallel parking) or left and right of a parking space (perpendicular parking).

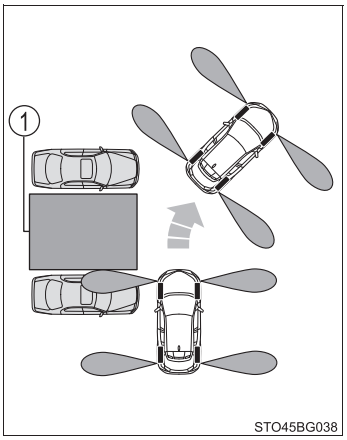
① Front side sensors

② Rear side sensors



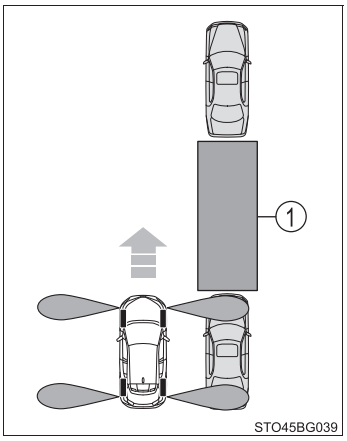
● The sensor detection range when using perpendicular parking assist mode

① Intended parking spot



● The sensor detection range when using parallel parking assist mode

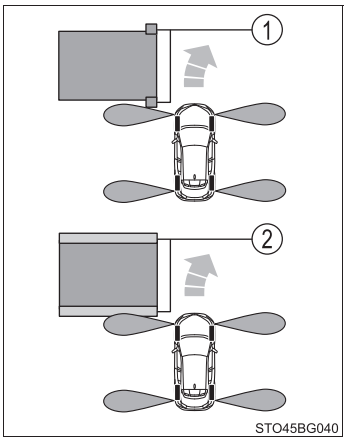
① Intended parking spot



- When there is a parked vehicle behind the target parking spot, it may not be detected due to the distance. Also, depending on the shape of the vehicle and other conditions, the detectable range may shorten or detection may not be possible.
- The system will not operate as it cannot detect the parking space if there are objects other than parked vehicles present, such as poles and walls.

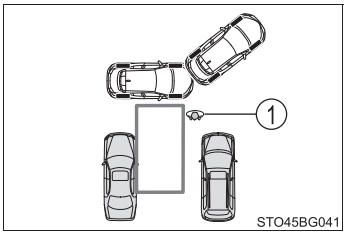
① Poles

② Wall



- Also, the target parking spot may deviate when a pedestrian, etc., is detected.

① Pedestrian



- The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System may not operate if grating, diamond plates or similar materials are detected on the surface of the parking space.

WARNING

- Do not rely solely upon the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System. As with unequipped vehicles, move forward and back up carefully while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle.
- The sensor detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Drive slowly while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal when backing up or moving forward.
- If it seems the vehicle may make contact with a pedestrian, another vehicle or any other obstacles, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch to turn off the system.
- Use the system in a parking lot with a flat surface.
- Observe the following precautions, as the steering wheel automatically turns during use.
  - There is risk of a necktie, scarf, your arm, etc., being caught up in the steering wheel. Please do not allow your upper body to be close to the steering wheel. Also, do not allow children close to the steering wheel.
  - There is a possibility of injury when the steering wheel turns if you have long fingernails.
  - In case of an emergency, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch to turn off the system.
- Always confirm that there is appropriate space before attempting to park the vehicle and operate the system.

WARNING

- Do not use the system in the following situations, as the system may be unable to correctly assist you in reaching the target parking spot and may lead to an unexpected accident.
  - On sharp bends
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
  - When the tires slid while attempting to park
  - When fallen leaves or snow has accumulated in a parking space
  - When items such as a towing bracket, trailer, bicycle carrier, etc., are installed on the rear of the vehicle
  - When a vehicle, where the front/rear end is above the detection area such as a truck or bus, or vehicle with a towing bracket, trailer, bicycle carrier, etc., is parked at the front or rear of the parking space
  - If the sensor is covered by the front bumper cover, etc.
  - If a vehicle or obstacle is not in a suitable position at the front or rear of the parking space
  - In an area that is not a parking lot
  - A parking lot that is not paved, such as a sand or gravel parking lot
  - A parking lot that has a slope or undulations in the road
  - A frozen, snow-covered or slippery road
  - The asphalt is melting due to hot weather
  - There is an obstacle between the vehicle and the target parking spot
  - Using tire chains or compact spare tire (if equipped)
- Do not use tire other than that provided by the manufacturer. The system may not operate properly. When replacing tires, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

- The system may not be able position the vehicle in the set location in the following situations.
  - The tires are extremely worn or the tire pressure is low
  - The vehicle is carrying very heavy load
  - The vehicle is tilted due to having luggage, etc., located on one side of the vehicle
  - There are road heaters installed in the parking lot to prevent the road surface from freezing.

  In any other situations when the set position and vehicle position greatly differ, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the exit parallel parking assist mode.

  Exit parallel parking assist mode is a function used when departing from a parallel parking spot. However, this function may not be usable if obstacles or people are detected in front of the vehicle. Only use this function when departing from a parallel parking spot. In the event that the steering control operates, either turn the system off using the S-IPA switch or operate the steering wheel to stop the control.
- If exit parallel parking assist mode is mistakenly used in the following situations, the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle.

  The departure function is operated in a direction where an obstacle is present, but the obstacle is not detected by the side sensors (situations such as when the vehicle is directly beside a pole).
- Observe the following precautions, as the sensors may stop functioning properly which may lead to an accident.
  - Do not subject the sensor to strong shocks by hitting it, etc. The sensors may not function properly.
  - When using a high-pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray water directly on the sensors. Equipment may not function properly if subjected to an impact from strong water pressure. If the vehicle bumper strikes something, equipment may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

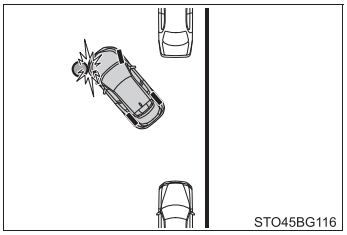
WARNING

- In the following situations, the sensors may not operate normally and may lead to an accident. Drive carefully.
  - Obstacles cannot be detected in the side areas until a scan of the side areas is completed. (→P. 415)
  - Even after the scan of the side areas is completed, obstacles such as other vehicles, people or animals that approach from the sides cannot be detected.
  - The sensor is frozen (if it thaws, the system returns to normal).
    A warning message may display at particularly low temperatures due to the sensor freezing and it may not detect parked vehicles.
  - The sensor is blocked by someone's hand.
  - The vehicle is tilted a large amount.
  - The temperature is extremely hot or cold.
  - The vehicle is driven on undulating roads, slopes, gravel roads, in areas with tall grass, etc.
  - An ultrasonic wave source is nearby, such as the horn or sensors of another vehicle, a motorcycle engine or the air brake of a large vehicle.
  - Heavy rain or a water strikes the vehicle.
  - Do not install any accessories within the sensor detection range.

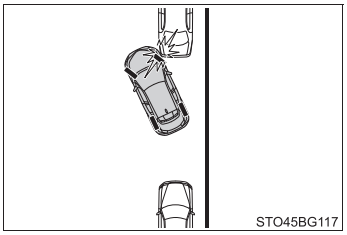
NOTICE

When using the S-IPA

- Check that the parking space is suitable. (Width of the space, if there are any obstacles, road surface condition, etc.)
- S-IPA will not operate properly if the vehicle at the front or back of the parking space moves, or if an obstacle enters the parking space after the sensors have detected the parking space. Always check the surrounding area during parking assist operation.
- The sensors may not be able to detect curbs. The vehicle may drive onto the curb depending on the situation, such as if a vehicle at the front or back of the parking space has driven on the curb.
  Check the surrounding area to prevent the tires and wheels from being damaged.
- When reversing, reverse the vehicle slowly to prevent the front end of the vehicle from hitting an obstacle in the front of the vehicle.



- When reversing, reverse the vehicle slowly to prevent the front end of the vehicle from hitting the vehicle parked in front of the parking space.



- The vehicle may not be able to be parked at a target parking space if the vehicle moves forward when the shift lever is in R or reverses when the shift lever is in a position other than R, such as when parking on a slope.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

◆ Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to four-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

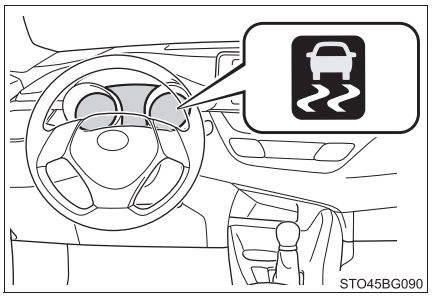
Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Trailer Sway Control

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



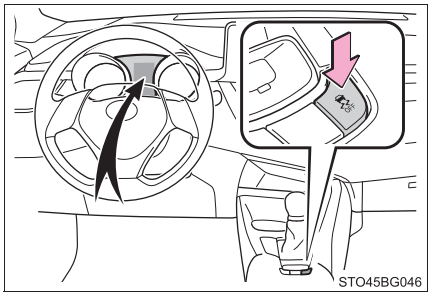
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release .

A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC off indicator light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press again to turn the system back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-collision system, pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 696)

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if has not been pressed

TRC cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with a Multidrive: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with a Multidrive: The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

WARNING

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC turned off or experiences a malfunction.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ **Trailer Sway Control precaution**

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations.
Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

WARNING

■ **If trailer sway occurs**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P. 228)

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/intercooler coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires*.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on 18 inch tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

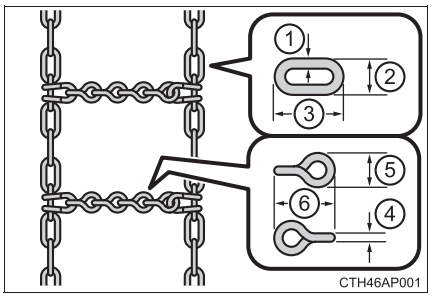
- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

▶ 16-inch and 17-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ **Tire chain installation**

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 478
Steering wheel audio switches.....480
AUX port/USB port 481
5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 482
5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 485
5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation.....490
5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 503
Listening USB memory device 512
Using the AUX port.....522
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....523
Using the steering wheel switches 530
Registering a Bluetooth® device 531
5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu).....532
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 537
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....541
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....545
Receiving a phone call.....547
Speaking on the phone.....548
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 550

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Audio system types*

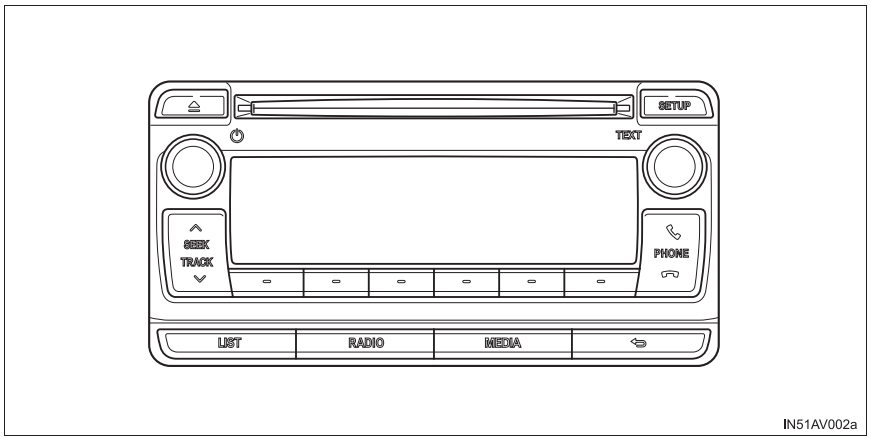
▶ Vehicles with multimedia system or navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a multimedia system or navigation system should refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

▶ Vehicles without multimedia system or navigation system

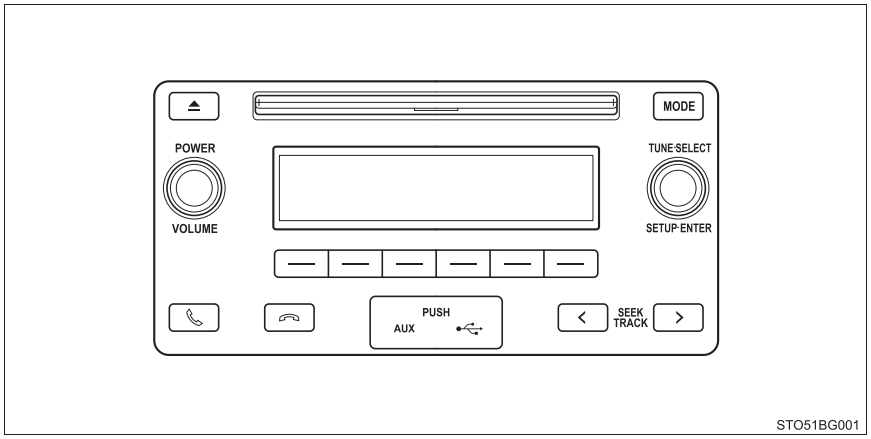
CD player and AM/FM radio

● Type A



*: If equipped

● Type B



■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

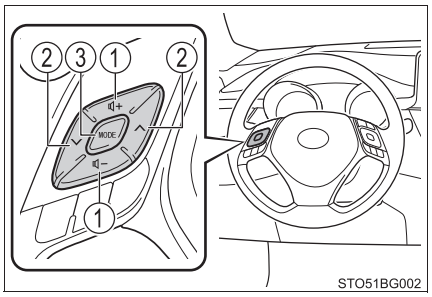
■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Radio mode:
- Press: Select a radio station
- Press and hold: Seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Select a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Select a folder or album (MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth® or USB)

③ “MODE” switch
- Turns the power on, selects audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

WARNING

■ To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

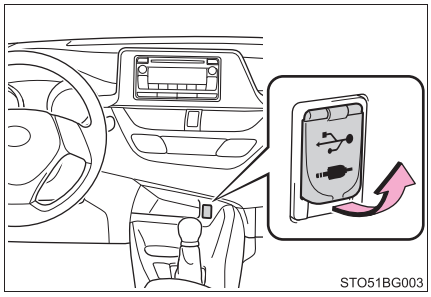
*: If equipped

AUX port/USB port

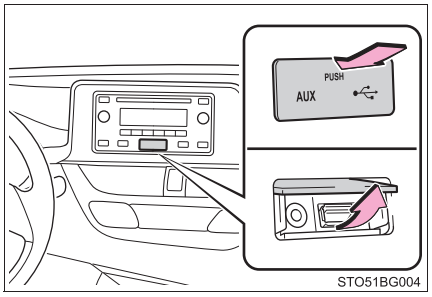
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “MEDIA” (Type A) or “MODE” (Type B) button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



● iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

● USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

● Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

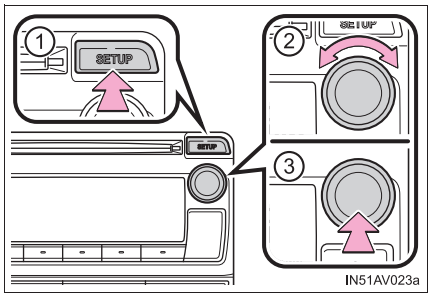
■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

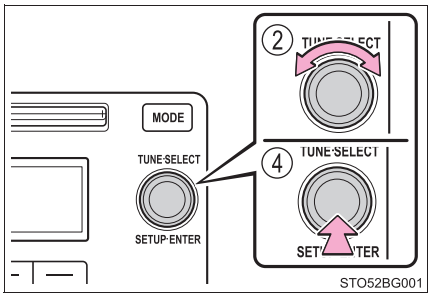
Optimal use of the audio system

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Displays the “SETUP” menu

② Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance
  →P. 483

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer
  →P. 484

③ Selecting the mode

④ Displays the “SETUP” menu/Selecting the mode

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1 Press the “SETUP” button (Type A), or the tune/scroll knob (Type B).

2 Turn the knob to select “Sound Setting”.

3 Press the knob.

4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL” can be selected.

5 Press the knob.

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the tune/scroll knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the “SETUP” button or the back button (Type A), or knob or — (“BACK”) (Type B) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

▶ Type A

When ASL is selected, turning the tune/scroll knob to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.
Turning the knob to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

▶ Type B

When ASL is selected, turn the tune/scroll knob to change the amount of ASL.
“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

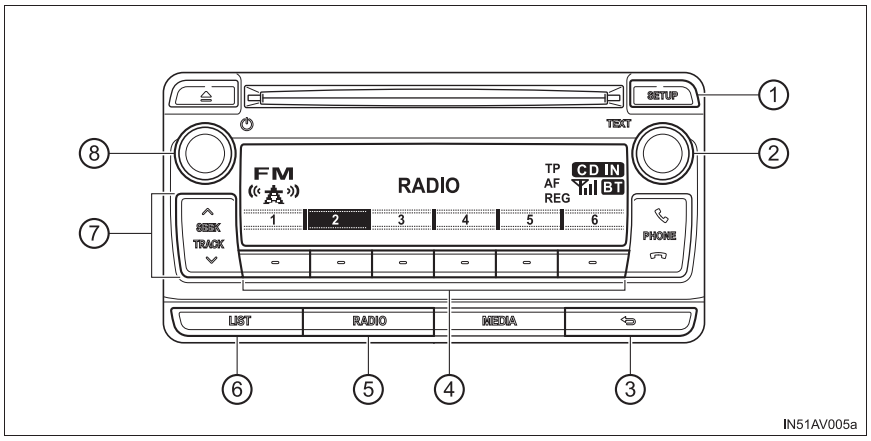
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or [—] (“BACK”) (Type B), or the “SETUP” button or the back button (Type A) to return to the sound setting menu.

Radio operation

Press the “RADIO” (Type A) or “MODE” (Type B) button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

▶ Type A



① AF/region code/TA mode setup

② Tune/scroll knob
Adjusting the frequency or selecting items

③ Back button

④ Station selector buttons

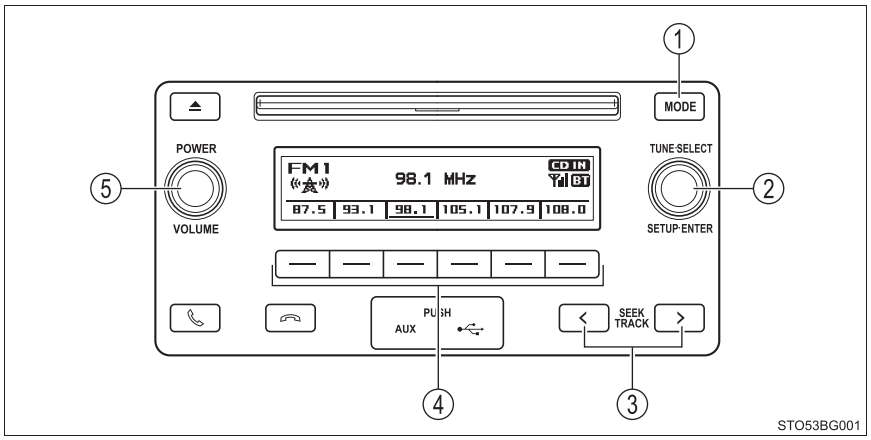
⑤ AM/FM mode button

⑥ Displaying station list

⑦ Seeking the frequency

⑧ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

▶ Type B



① AM/FM mode button

② Tune/scroll knob
Adjusting the frequency

③ Seeking the frequency

④ Station selectors

⑤ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Setting station presets

1 Search for desired stations by turning the tune/scroll knob or pressing “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B).

2 Press and hold a desired station selector button until you hear a beep.

Using the station list (Type A only)

■ Updating the station list

1 Press the “LIST” button (Type A).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (“UPDATE”) to update the list.

“Updating” is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press the back button (Type A).

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press the “LIST” button (Type A).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a station.

3 Press the knob to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press the back button (Type A).

RDS (Radio Data System) (Type A only)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: “FM AF” or “Region code”.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ Traffic information

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM TA On mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function) (Type A only)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Station presets are erased.

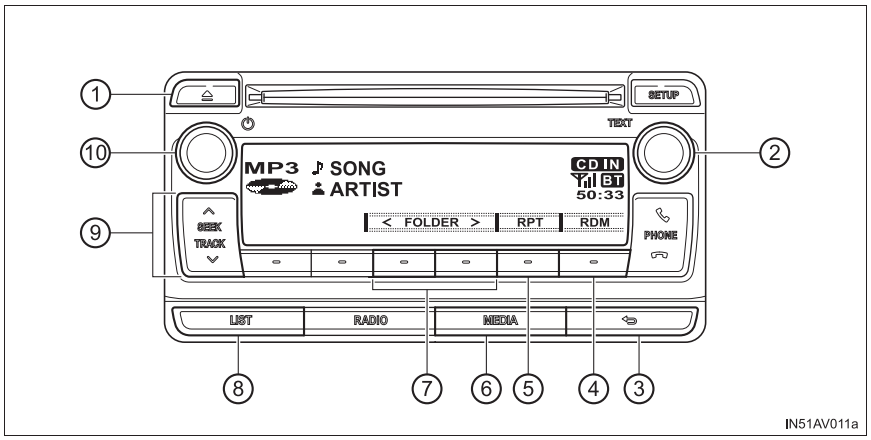
■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof.

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the “MEDIA” (Type A) or “MODE” (Type B) button to begin listening to a CD.

▶ Type A



① Disc eject

② Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a track/file or displaying text message

③ Back button

④ Random play

⑤ Repeat play

⑥ Changing the audio source/ playback

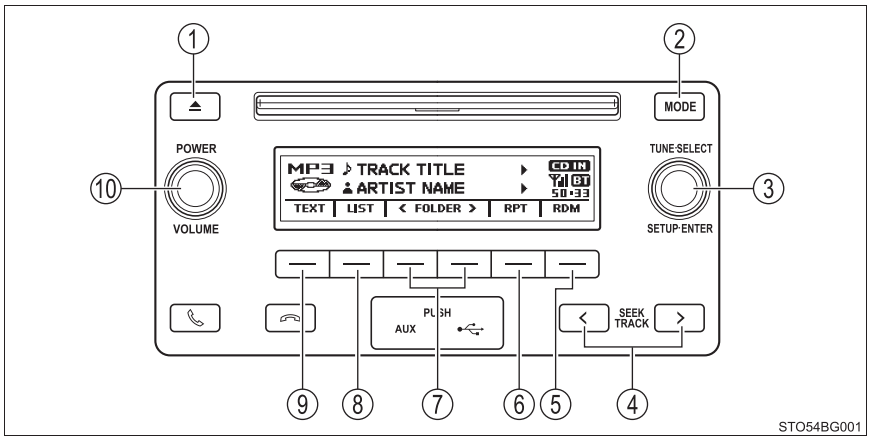
⑦ Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA discs only)

⑧ Displaying track/folder list

⑨ Selecting a track/file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑩ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

▶ Type B



① Disc eject

② Changing the audio source/ playback

③ Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a track/file

④ Selecting a track/file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑤ Random play or back button

⑥ Repeat play

⑦ Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA discs only)

⑧ Displaying track/folder list

⑨ Displaying text message

⑩ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Loading CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Insert a disc.

Ejecting CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Press the disc eject button and remove the disc.

Using the CD player

■ Selecting a track

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B) to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

■ Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press the “LIST” button (Type A) or [—] (“LIST”) (Type B).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press the “LIST” button or the back button (Type A), or [—] (“BACK”) (Type B).

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B).

■ **Random play**

Press [ ] (“RDM”).

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Repeat play**

Press [ ] (“RPT”).

To cancel, press the button again.

■ **Switching the display**

▶ Type A

Press the tune/scroll knob.

Track title, Artist name and CD title are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button.

▶ Type B

Press [—] (“TEXT”) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press [▭] (“<FOLDER”) or [▭] (“FOLDER>”) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press the “LIST” button (Type A) or [—] (“LIST”) (Type B).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press the back button (Type A) or [▭] (“BACK”) (Type B).

To exit, press the “LIST” button (Type A) or [—] (“BACK”) (Type B).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold [▭] (“<FOLDER”) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting files

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press hold the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B) to select the desired file.

■ **Fast-forwarding and rewinding files**

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK TRACK" button (Type A), or the "<" or ">" button of "SEEK TRACK" (Type B).

■ **Random playback**

Pressing [▭] ("RDM") changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

■ **Repeat play**

Pressing [▭] ("RPT") changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

■ **Switching the display**

▶ Type A

Press the tune/scroll knob.

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button.

▶ Type B

Press [—] ("TEXT") to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“CD CHECK”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly.
“ERROR”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player.	Wait for a while and then press the “MEDIA” (Type A) or “MODE” (Type B) button. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the CD still cannot be played.
“NO SUPPORT”	MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.	Eject the disc.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  ▶ Type A

  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64—160 (kbps)

  ▶ Type B

  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3:8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  ▶ Type A

  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

  ▶ Type B

  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 (Type B) ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

WARNING

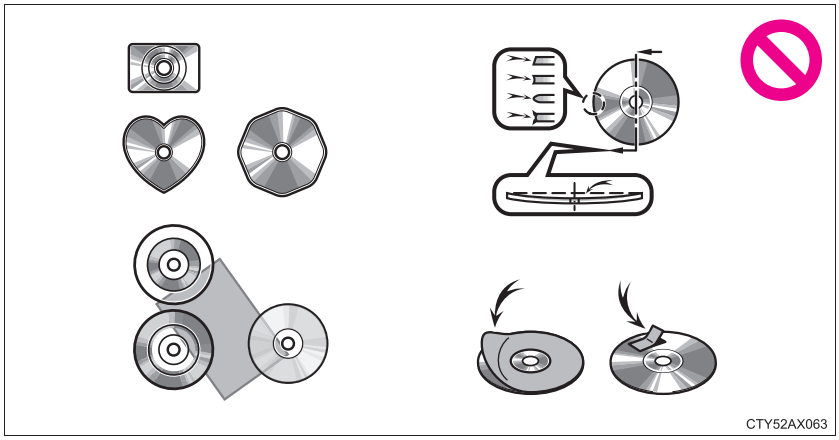
Certification for the CD player

CAUTION:
THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or the disc insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

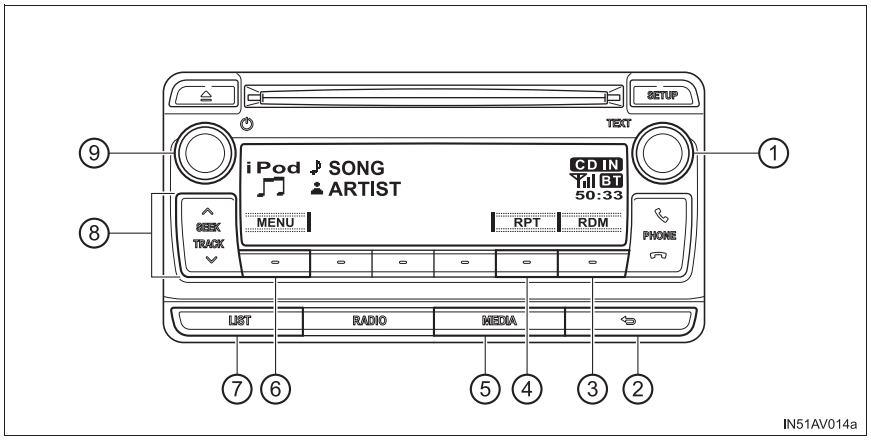
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MEDIA” (Type A) or “MODE” (Type B) button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 481

Control panel

▶ Type A



① Tune/scroll knob
Selecting an iPod menu/song or displaying text message

② Back button

③ Random play

④ Repeat play

⑤ Changing the audio source/ playback

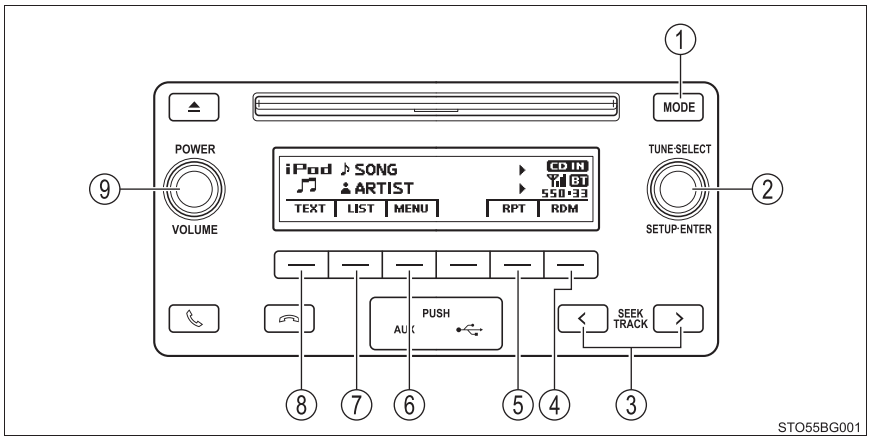
⑥ iPod menu mode

⑦ Displaying song list

⑧ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

▶ Type B



① Changing the audio source/ playback

② Tune/scroll knob
Selecting an iPod menu/song

③ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

④ Random play or back button

⑤ Repeat play

⑥ iPod menu mode, playback

⑦ Displaying song list

⑧ Displaying text message

⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting a play mode

1 Press [ ] (“MENU”) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning the tune/scroll knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists”→“Artists”→“Albums”→“Songs”→“Podcasts”→“Genres”→“Composers”→“Audiobooks”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

▶ Type A

1 Turn the tune/scroll knob to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item.
Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press the back button.

▶ Type B

1 Turn the tune/scroll knob to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press [—] (“BACK”).

Press [—] (“PLAY”) to play the desired selection.

Selecting songs

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B) to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press the “LIST” button (Type A) or [—] (“LIST”) (Type B).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press the back button (Type A) or [▭] (“BACK”) (Type B).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B).

Random play

Pressing [▭] (“RDM”) changes modes in the following order:
Track Random→Album Random→Off.

Repeat play

Press [▭] (“RPT”).

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

▶ Type A

Press the tune/scroll knob.

Track title, Artist name and Album title are shown on the display.
To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button.

▶ Type B

Press [—] (“TEXT”) display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ **About iPod**



- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 496

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"iPod error" or "ERROR"	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"NO PLAYLIST" (Type B)	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation) (Type B only)*
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation) (Type B only)*
- iPod nano (6th generation)*
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPhone 5 (Type B only)*
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

*: iPod video not supported

Depending on differences between models or software versions, etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.
Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod or its terminal**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening USB memory device

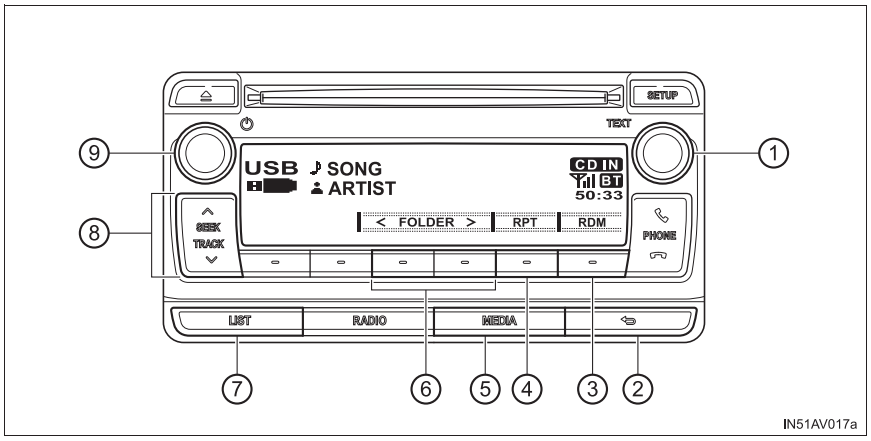
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MEDIA” (Type A) or “MODE” (Type B) button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 481

Control panel

▶ Type A



① Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a file or displaying text message

② Back button

③ Random play

④ Repeat play

⑤ Changing the audio source/ playback

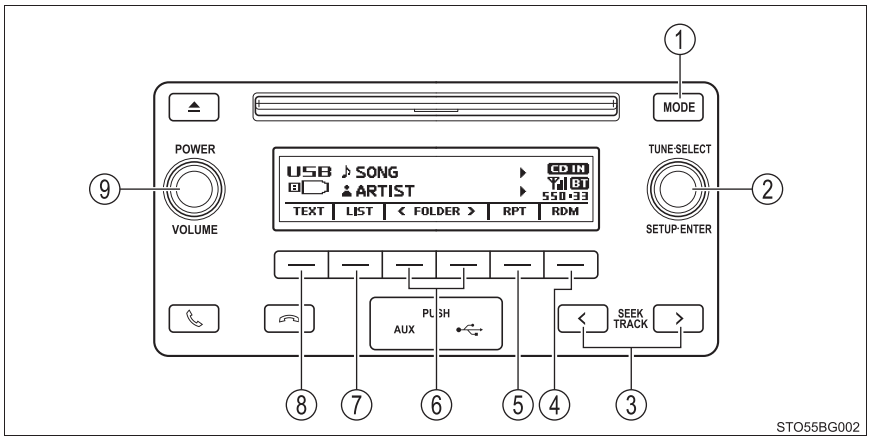
⑥ Selecting a folder

⑦ Displaying folder list

⑧ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

▶ Type B



① Changing the audio source/ playback

② Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a file

③ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

④ Random play or back button

⑤ Repeat play

⑥ Selecting a folder

⑦ Displaying folder list

⑧ Displaying text message

⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press [▭] (“<FOLDER”) or [▭] (“FOLDER>”) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press the “LIST” button (Type A) or [—] (“LIST”) (Type B).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press the back button (Type A) or [▭] (“BACK”) (Type B).

Type A only: To exit, press the “LIST” button.

■ Returning to the first folder (Type B)

Press and hold [—] (“<FOLDER”) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TREACK” (Type B) to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TREACK” (Type B).

Random play

Pressing [▭] (“RDM”) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing [▭] (“RPT”) changes modes in the following order:

File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

Switching the display

▶ Type A

Press the tune/scroll knob.

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the back button.

▶ Type B

Press [—] (“TEXT”) display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available.
  If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Display**

→P. 496

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB error” or “ERROR”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices
USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats
The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats:
  ▶ Type A
  FAT16/32 (Windows)
  ▶ Type B
  FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.
  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:
- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files
MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.
Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.
WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.
This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.
There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

▶ Type A

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

▶ Type B

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

▶ Type A

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

▶ Type B

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.
The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)
WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder.
  If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result.
  In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.
Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to USB memory or its terminal**

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MEDIA" (Type A) or "MODE" (Type B)" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 481

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

◆ Bluetooth® audio

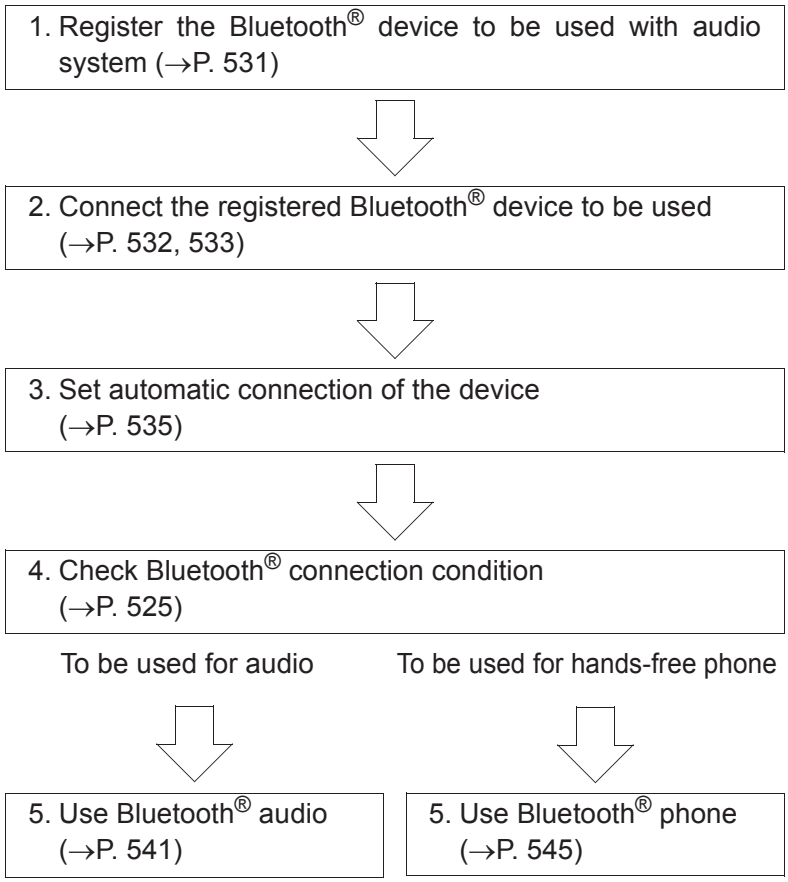
The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

◆ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

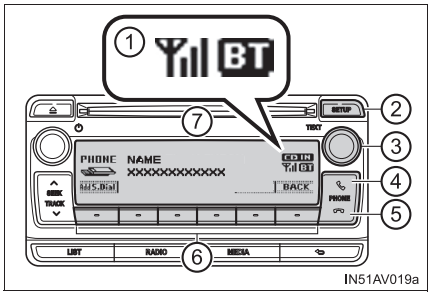
This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow



Audio unit

▶ Type A



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Displays set up menu

③ Tune/scroll knob

Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (depending on the type of the Bluetooth® audio device)

④ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑤ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

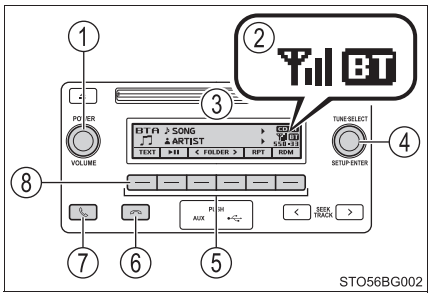
⑥ Selects speed dials (Bluetooth® phone operation)

⑦ Display

A message, name, number, etc., is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

▶ Type B



① Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

② Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

③ Display
A message, name, number, etc., is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters may not be displayed.

④ Tune/scroll knob
Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item
Press: Displays set up menu or inputs the selected item

⑤ Selects speed dials (Bluetooth® phone operation)

⑥ On-hook switch

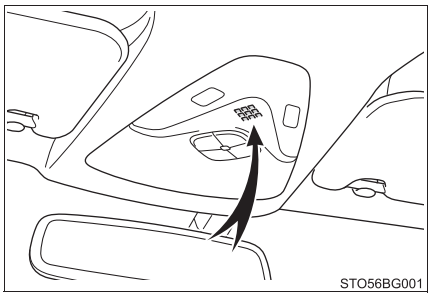
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

⑦ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑧ Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (Bluetooth® audio operation)

Microphone



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the tune/scroll knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the passkey
	“BT power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Reset” or “Initialize”	-	Initializing the settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete Phonebook” or “Delete other PB”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ring tone volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ring tone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer history”	-	Transferring the call histories

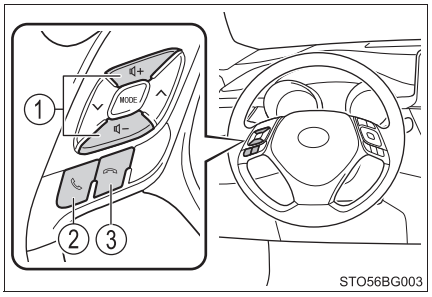
■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches*

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

③ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call

*: If equipped

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Press the “SETUP” button (Type A), or tune/scroll knob (Type B) and select “Bluetooth*” using the knob.

2 Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Registering a portable player

Select “Pairing” using the tune/scroll knob (→P. 528), and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 531)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528) The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press [ ] (“YES”).

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

▶ Type B

● Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press [—] (“YES”).

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528) The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press [▭] (“YES”).

▶ Type B

● Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press — (“YES”).

▶ Type B

● Selecting the connection method

1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Connection method” using the knob.

3 Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press the knob again, or press — (“ENTER”).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing the knob again, or pressing — (“ENTER”) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1 Select “BT power” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device name” using the tune/scroll knob.
- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device address” using the tune/scroll knob.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system), or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1 Select “Display setting” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Initialization

Select “Reset” or “Initialize” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound Setting” using the tune/scroll knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

  For details about sound settings: →P. 482

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car Device Info” using the tune/scroll knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- Initializing the all settings

  Select “All Initialize” using the tune/scroll knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

- Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

  Select “Overwrite all” using the knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

- Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

  Select “Add one contact” using the knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

Setting speed dials

1. Select “Add SD” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)
2. Select the desired data using the knob.
3. Press the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]).

   For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 546

   For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 545

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

● Deleting outgoing call history

1 Select “Outgoing Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press [ ] (“ALL”) and then press [ ] (“YES”).

● Deleting incoming call history

1 Select “Incoming Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

To delete all incoming call history data, press [ ] (“ALL”) and then press [ ] (“YES”).

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

To delete all missed call history data, press [ ] (“ALL”) and then press [ ] (“YES”).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [ ] (“YES”).

To delete all of the call histories data, press [ ] (“ALL”) and then press [ ] (“YES”).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [▭] (“YES”).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, select “All delete” using the knob and press [▭] (“YES”).

▶ Type B

Press [—] (“A-Z”) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

1 Select “Delete Phonebook” or “Delete other PB” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press [▭] (“YES”).

Setting call volume

1 Select “Call volume” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

▶ Type B

To set the volume, press [—] (“BACK”).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “Ring tone volume” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

▶ Type B

To set the volume, press [—] (“BACK”).

Setting ring tone

1 Select “Ring tone” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 528)

2 Using the knob, select a ring tone [1 - 3]. To set the selected ring tone, press the knob (Type A) or [—] (“BACK”) (Type B).

Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer history” using the tune/scroll knob (→P. 528) and press [▭] (“YES”).

■ Phone number

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ Call history

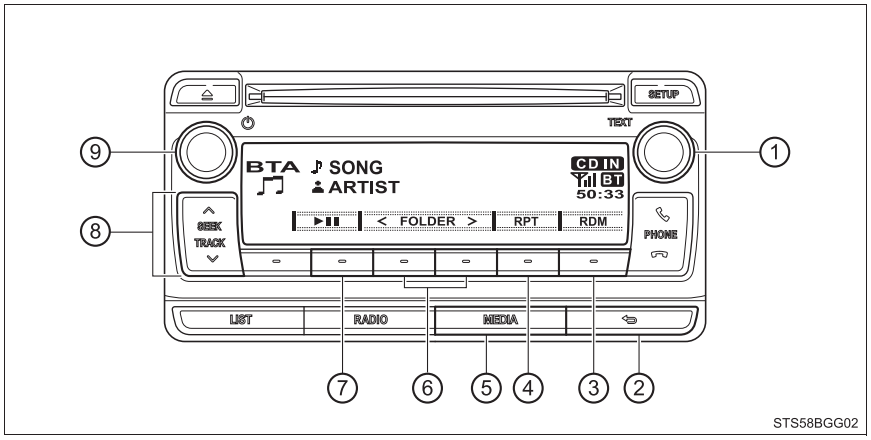
Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

▶ Type A



① Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a track or displays text message

② Back button

③ Random play

④ Repeat play

⑤ Changing the audio source/ playback

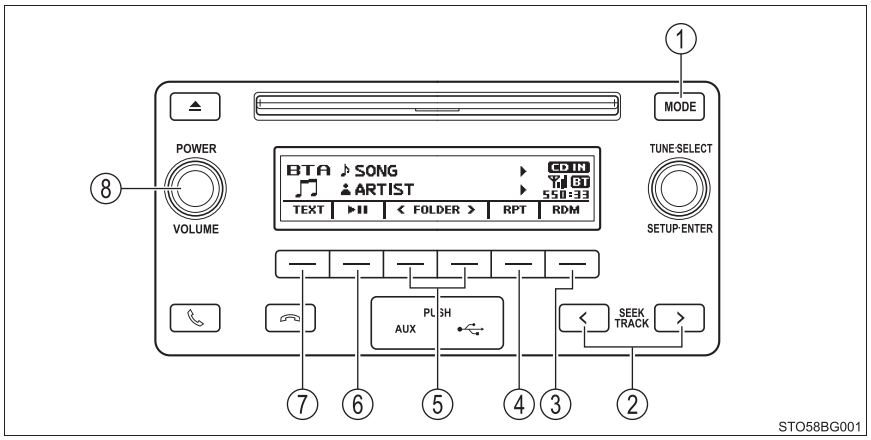
⑥ Selecting an album

⑦ Playback/pause

⑧ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

▶ Type B



① Changing the audio source/ playback
② Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
③ Random play or back button
④ Repeat play
⑤ Selecting an album
⑥ Playback/pause
⑦ Displaying text message
⑧ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting and scanning an album

■ Selecting an album

Press [ ] (“<FOLDER”) or [ ] (“FOLDER>”) to select the desired album.

■ Scanning the first track of all the album (Type A only)

1 Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first track in each album will be played.

2 When the desired album is reached, press the button again.

Selecting and scanning tracks

■ Selecting a track

Press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B) to select the desired track.

■ Scanning the tracks in an album (Type A only)

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

The first 10 seconds of each track will be played.

2 When the desired track is reached, press the button again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button (Type A), or the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK TRACK” (Type B).

Random play

Pressing [ ] (“RDM”) changes modes in the following order:
Album random→All track random→Off.

Repeat play

Pressing [ ] (“RPT”) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat→Album repeat→Off.

Playing and pausing tracks

Press [▭] (▶II).

Switching the display

▶ Type A

Press the tune/scroll knob

Track title, Artist name and Album title are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button.

▶ Type B

Press [—] (“TEXT”) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

→P. 496

Making a phone call

To enter the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by selecting a name

1 Select “Phonebook” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing [ ] (“Add S. Dial”) and one of the speed dial buttons (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

▶ Type B

Press [—] (“A-Z”) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

1 Select “Speed Dials” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Press the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]) press [ ] (“DELETE”) and then press [ ] (“YES”).

Dialing by entering the number

1 Select “Speed Dials” or “Dial by number” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press [ ] (“Add S. Dial”) and then press the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]).

- Deleting the selected number

  Press [ ] (“DELETE”) and press [ ] (“YES”).

Receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the power/volume knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the power/volume knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the [ ]* (“PHONE”).

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press [ ] (“MUTE”).

Inputting digits

Press [ ] [0-9] and using the tune/scroll knob input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press [ ] (“SEND”).
- When finished, press [ ] (“EXIT”) to return to the previous screen.

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the power/volume knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the power/volume knob clockwise.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the other party may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone**

● In the following situations, the system may not function.

- The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
- The cellular phone is located outside the service area
- The Bluetooth® device is switched off
- The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
- The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
- The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device

● There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.

● Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 536)

About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

- Cellular phone
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

Certification

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:
DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

CE

С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FT0052D е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0052D je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Ovim FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da je FT0052D u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0052D overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0052D in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0052D vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0052D is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0052D cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0052D ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0052D est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0052D è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0052D atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0052D atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0052D in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0052D jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0052D megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0052D jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0052D está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FT0052D este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0052D v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0052D spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0052D tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0052D står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0052D er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyret FT0052D er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0052D je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, deklaroj qe ky FT0052D eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, bu FT0052D in 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

CE

Access to http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, enter the below Model No. into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC).

Model No. YEP0PTA184

Hereby, Panasonic, declares that this YEP0PTA184 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
С настоящето, Panasonic, декларира, че YEP0PTA184 е в съответствие със с ъществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEP0PTA184 je ve shodě se základními pož adavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEP0PTA184 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic dat het toestel YEP0PTA184 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic seadme YEP0PTA184 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Panasonic vakuuttaa täten että YEP0PTA184 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente Panasonic déclare que l'appareil YEP0PTA184 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic, dass sich das Gerät YEP0PTA184 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEP0PTA184 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗ Σ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Alulírott, Panasonic nyilatkozom, hogy a YEP0PTA184 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Con la presente Panasonic dichiara che questo YEP0PTA184 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Ar šo Panasonic deklarē, ka YEP0PTA184 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajā m prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic deklaruoja, kad šis YEP0PTA184 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hawnhekk, Panasonic, jiddikjara li dan YEP0PTA184 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Niniejszym Panasonic oświadcza, że YEP0PTA184 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic declara que este YEP0PTA184 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, Panasonic, declară că aparatul YEP0PTA184 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic týmto vyhlasuje, že YEP0PTA184 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic izjavlja, da je ta YEP0PTA184 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic declara que el YEP0PTA184 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Panasonic att denna YEP0PTA184 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic yfir því að YEP0PTA184 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic erklærer herved at utstyret YEP0PTA184 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim Panasonic, izjavljuje da je YEP0PTA184 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima I drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, Panasonic, deklariše da je YEP0PTA184 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Do not use a cellular phone.
- Do not connect Bluetooth® device or operate the controls.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas.
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to Bluetooth® device**

Do not leave Bluetooth® device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 560

Automatic air conditioning system 566

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters 577

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....580

• Interior lights.....581

• Personal lights.....581

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 583

• Glove box 584

• Console box 584

• Bottle holders 585

• Cup holders.....586

Luggage compartment features 587

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....595

• Sun visors.....595

• Vanity mirrors 595

• Clock 596

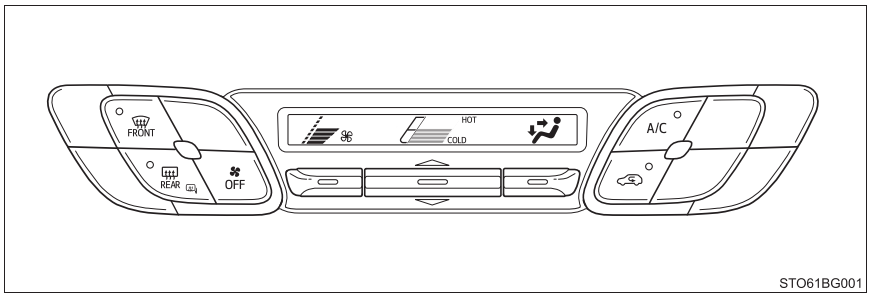
• Power outlet 597

• Assist grips 598

Manual air conditioning system*

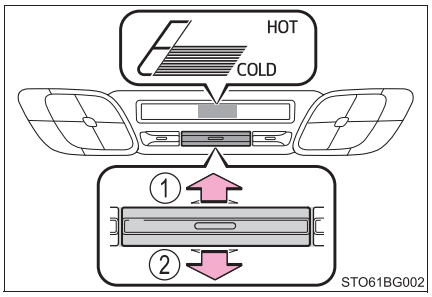
Air conditioning controls

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

① Increases the temperature
② Decreases the temperature



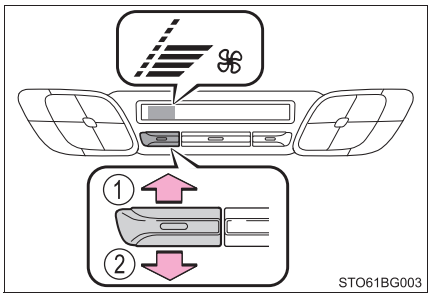
*: If equipped

■ Fan speed setting

① Increases the fan speed

② Decreases the fan speed

Press  to turn the fan off.



■ Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow mode, move the airflow change knob upward or downward.

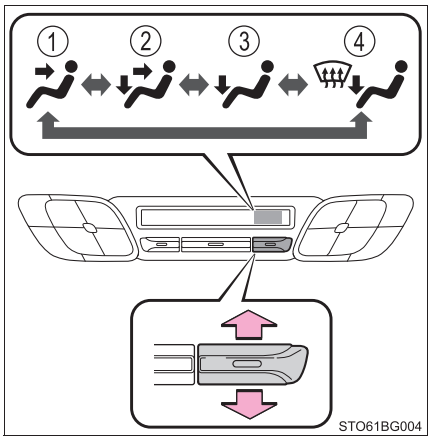
The air outlets used are changed each time the knob is operated.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the front side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

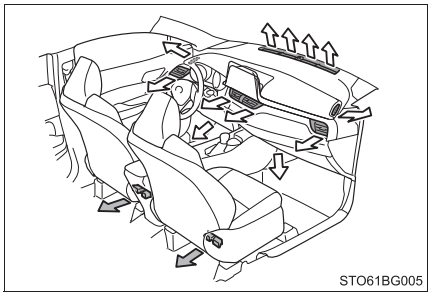
The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.
(→P. 561)

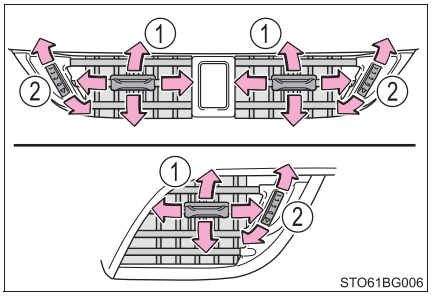
⇦ : Some models



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob up to open or close the vent.



■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

  Pressing  on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn  off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads, in tunnels, or in heavy traffic set  to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature is falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when  is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 649

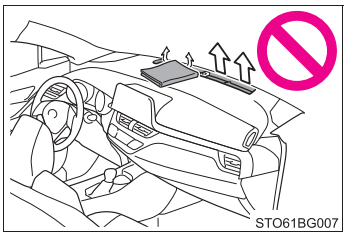
WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

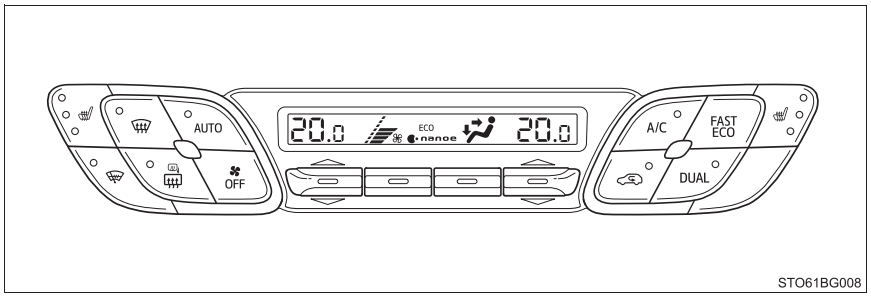
Do not leave the heater system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

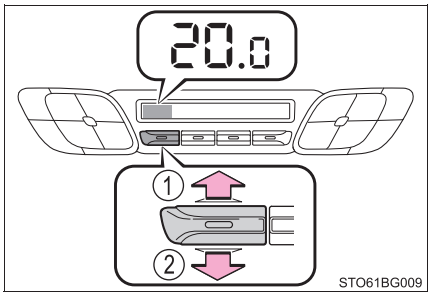
Air conditioning controls

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.



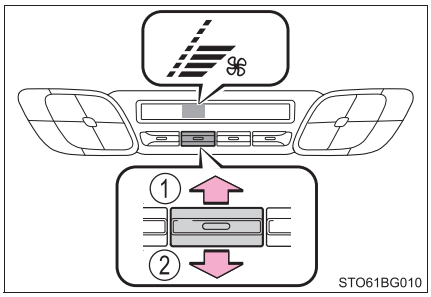
■ Adjusting the temperature setting

① Increases the temperature
② Decreases the temperature



*: If equipped

■ Fan speed setting



① Increases the fan speed

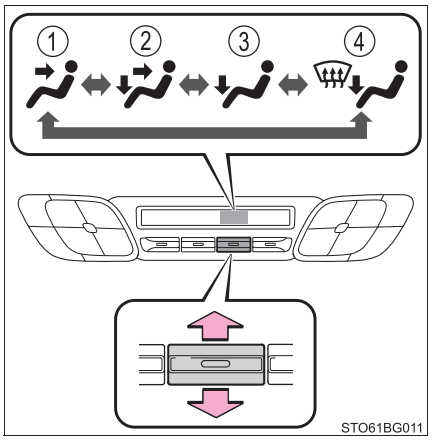
② Decreases the fan speed

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

■ Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow mode, move the airflow change knob upward or downward.

The air outlets used are changed each time the knob is operated.



① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Using automatic mode

1 Press 

.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press 

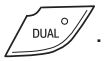
.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ **Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately**

To turn on the dual control mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press 

.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

  The indicator comes on when the dual control mode is on.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the front side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press  .

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Blower customization**

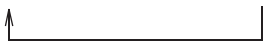
Fan speed settings can be changed.

1 Press  .

2 Press  .

3 Each time  is pressed, the fan speed changes as follows.

“NORMAL”→“ECO”→“FAST”

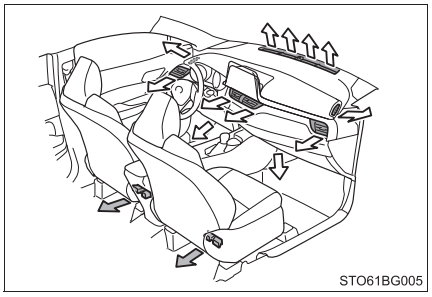


Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.
(→P. 567)

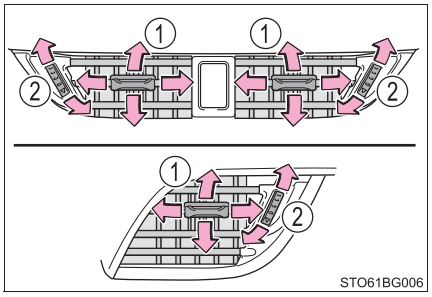
⇦ : Some models



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob up to open or close the vent.



■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after 

is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning 

on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn 

off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads, in tunnels, or in heavy traffic set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Adjust the temperature setting
  - Turn off Eco drive mode
- Even when the drive mode is set to Eco drive mode, the air conditioning eco mode can be turned off by pressing 

.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when 

is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **nanoe™*1 (if equipped)**

The air conditioning system adopts nanoe™ technology. This helps to fill the cabin with refreshing air by emitting slightly acidic nanoe™ coated with water particles through the passenger's side vent*2.

- When the fan is turned on, nanoe™ system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, nanoe™ may not operate at full capacity.
  - The upper body, the upper body and feet or the feet air outlets are being used. (→P. 561)
  - The passenger's side vent is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

*1: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

*2: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, nanoe™ may not operate at full capacity.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 649

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. air conditioning setting) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 776)

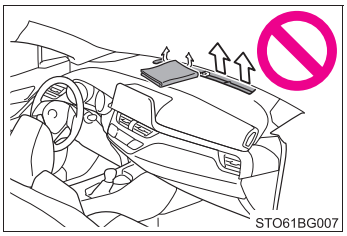
WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

■ **nanoe™ generator (if equipped)**

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts.

Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the generator needs repair.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

■ **To prevent damage to the nanoe™ (if equipped)**

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the driver's side vent. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

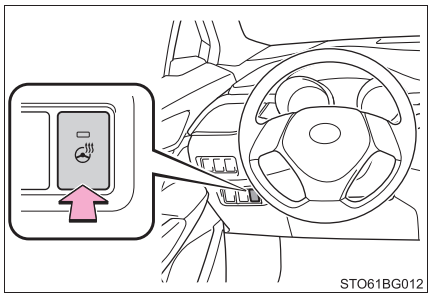
*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

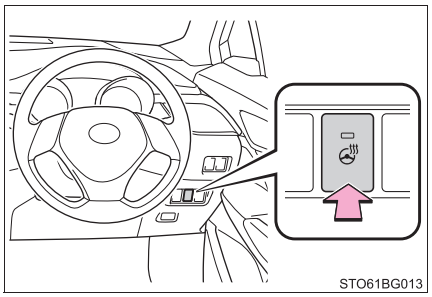
Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



■ Operating condition

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

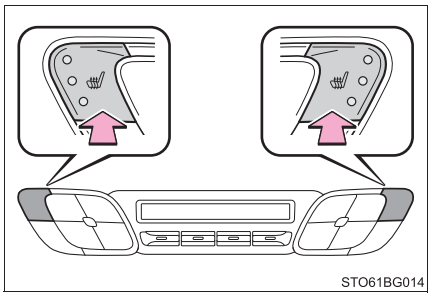
The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Seat heaters

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (amber) light up during operation.



Operating condition

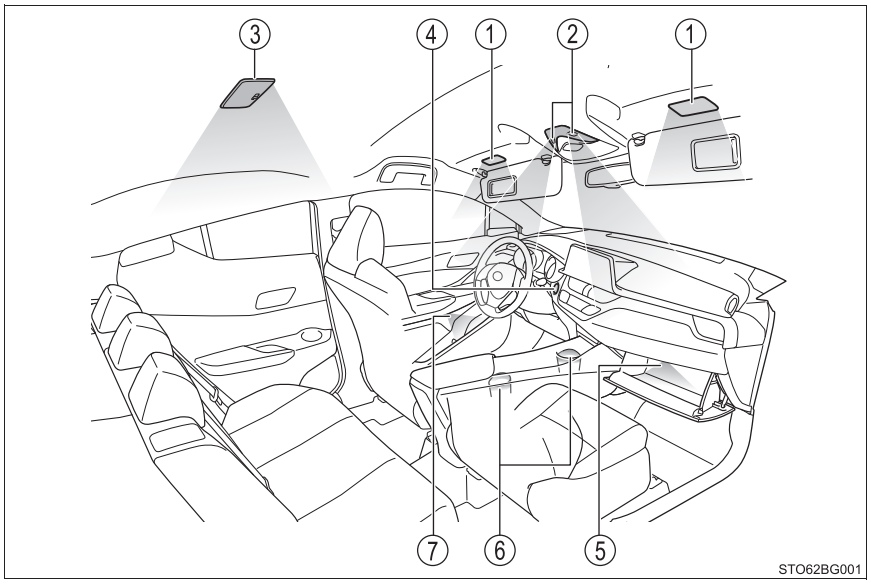
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Interior lights list

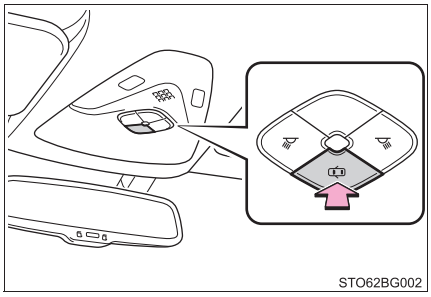


① Vanity lights (if equipped) (→P. 595)
② Interior light/front personal lights (if equipped) (→P. 581, 581)
③ Rear interior light (if equipped) (→P. 581)
④ Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
⑤ Grove box light (→P. 584)
⑥ Cup holder illumination (if equipped)
⑦ Door trim lights (if equipped)

Interior lights (if equipped)

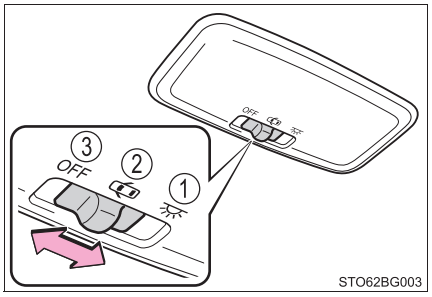
■ Front

Turns the door position on/off



■ Rear

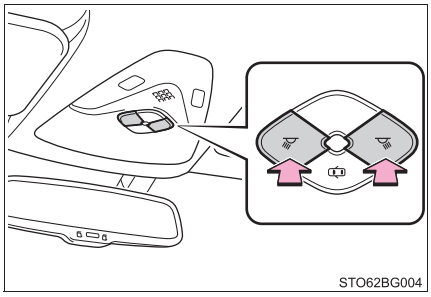
① On
② Door position
③ Off



Personal lights (if equipped)

Turns the lights on/off

When the lights are on due to the door link switch, a light will not turn off even if its switch is pressed.



■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the door position, the interior lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the door position, the interior lights and engine switch light automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ **Outer mirror illumination (if equipped)**

The illumination automatically turns on according to the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), or the doors are unlocked.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

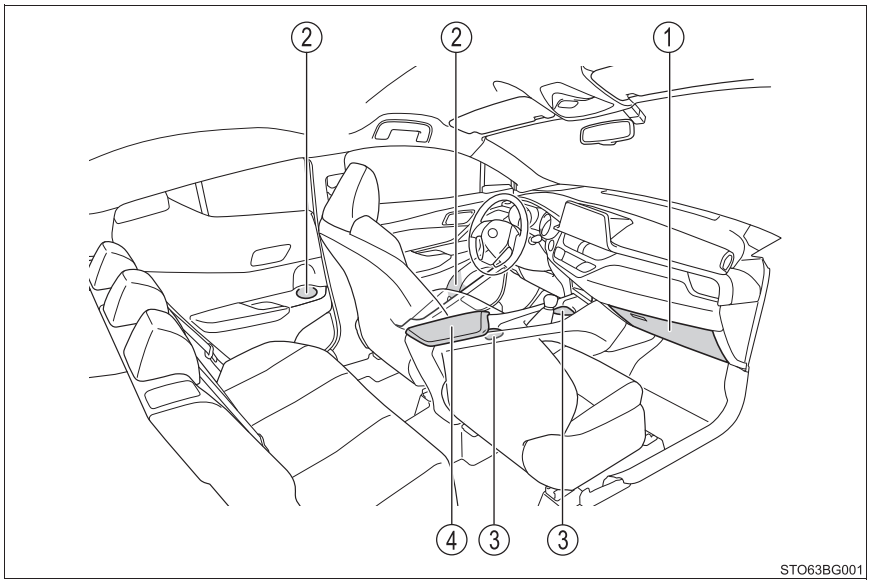
The following lights will turn off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Interior light/front personal lights (if equipped)
- Rear interior light (if equipped)
- Luggage compartment light
- Vanity lights (if equipped)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 776)

List of storage features



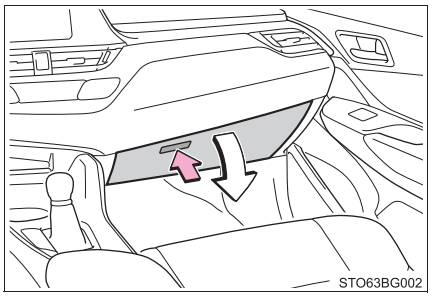
① Glove box	(→P. 584)	③ Cup holders	(→P. 586)
② Bottle holders	(→P. 585)	④ Console box	(→P. 584)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed and trays clear.
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

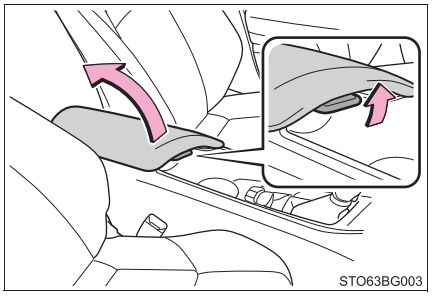
Press the button to open the glove box.



The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

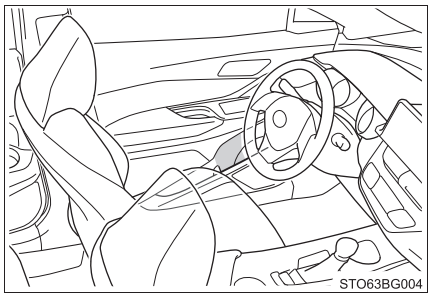
Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob.

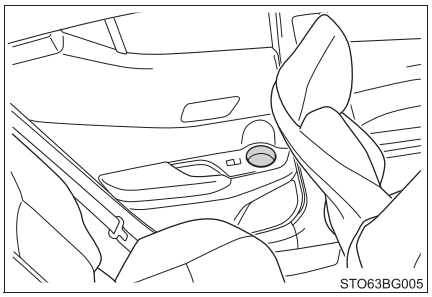


Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear

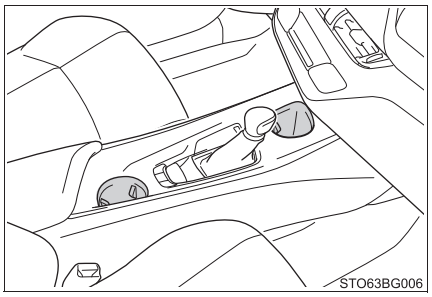


- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

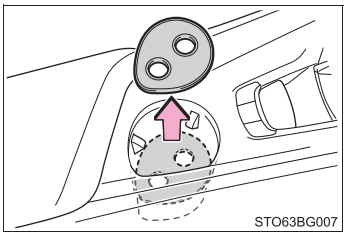
⚠ WARNING

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

Cup holders



The depth of the rear side cup holder can be changed as shown in the illustration.



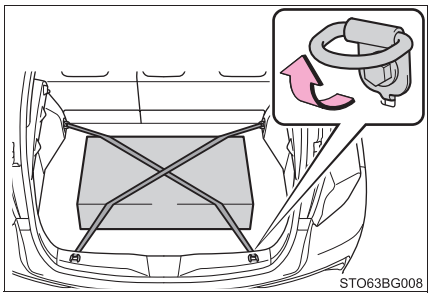
WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks (if equipped)

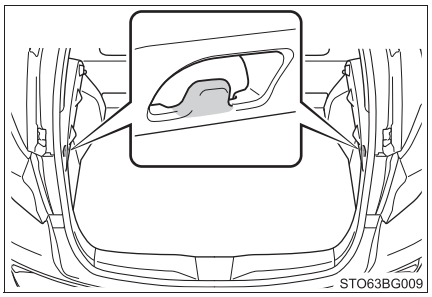
Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

Grocery bag hooks

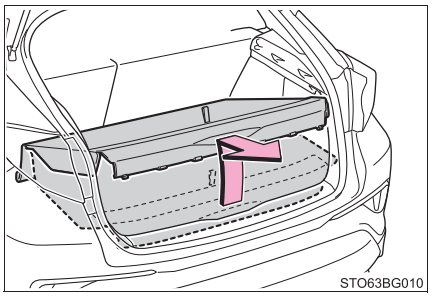


NOTICE

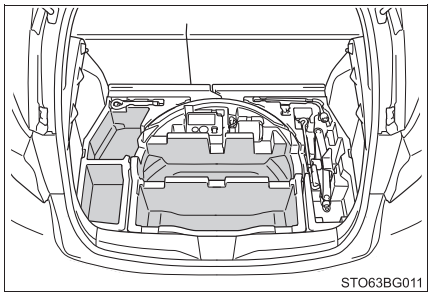
Do not hang any object heavier than 2 kg (4.4 lb.) on the grocery bag hook.

Auxiliary boxes (if equipped)

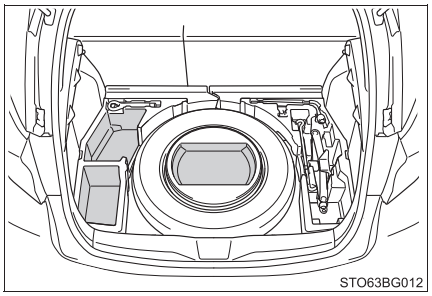
Remove the deck board.



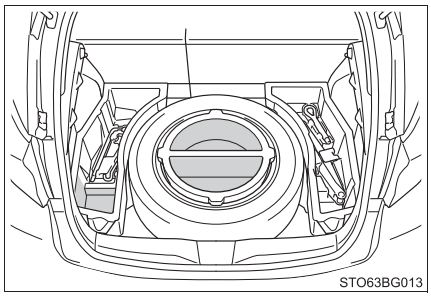
▶ Type A



▶ Type B

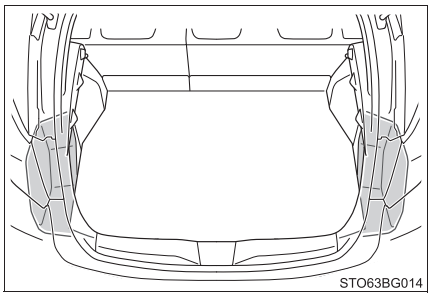


▶ Type C



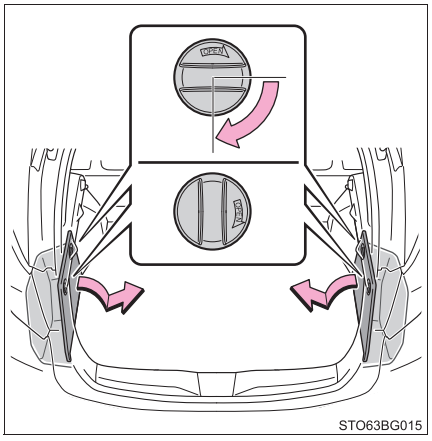
Side auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



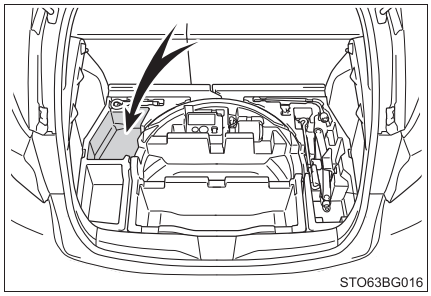
▶ Type B

Turn the knob and open the lid.

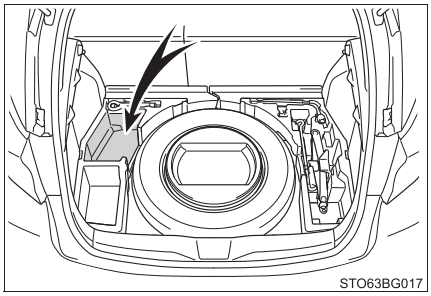


First-aid kit storage space

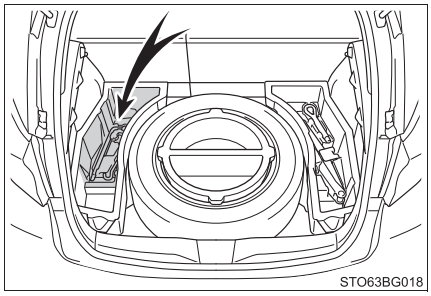
▶ Type A



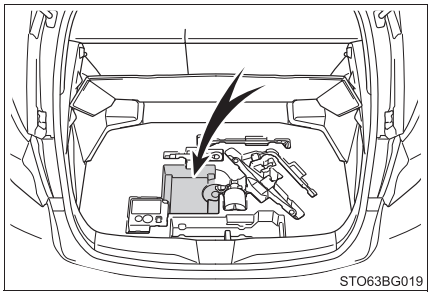
▶ Type B



▶ Type C

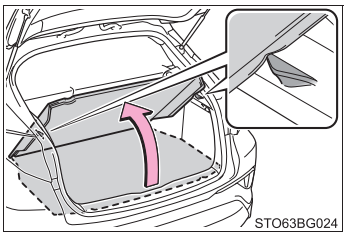


▶ Type D



■ Open and secure the deck board (type D only)

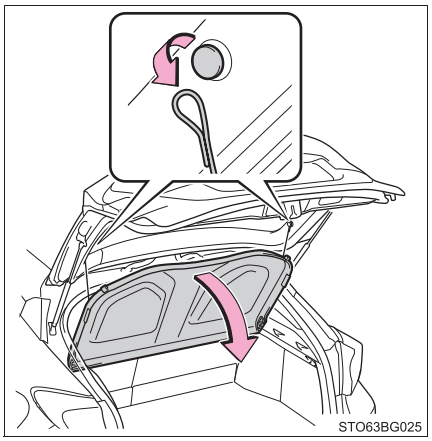
The deck board can be secured while raised, as shown in the illustration.



Luggage cover (if equipped)

▶ Type A

1 Unhook the cords and return the luggage cover to horizontal position.

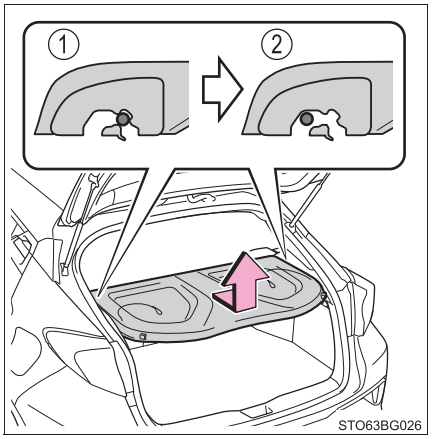


2 Pull it toward you and then lift the luggage cover to remove it.

① Installation position

Confirm that the cover has been securely installed to the original position when installing.

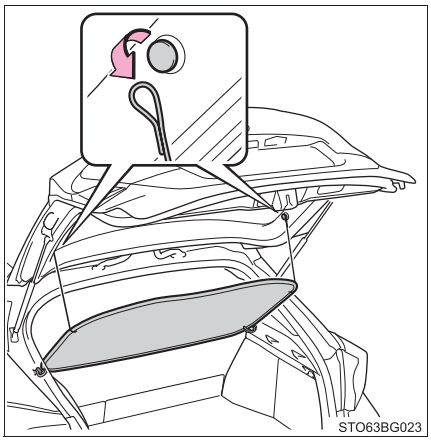
② Removal position



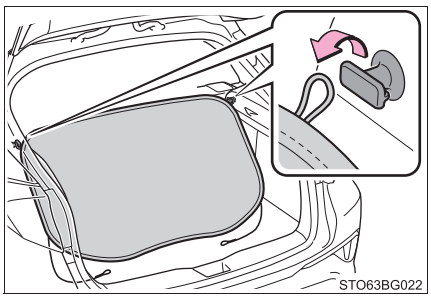
▶ Type B

■ **Removing the luggage cover**

1 Unhook the cords.

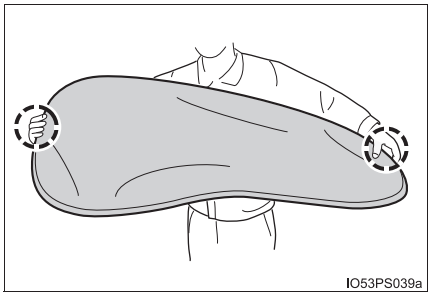


2 Unhook the hook to the hook brackets.

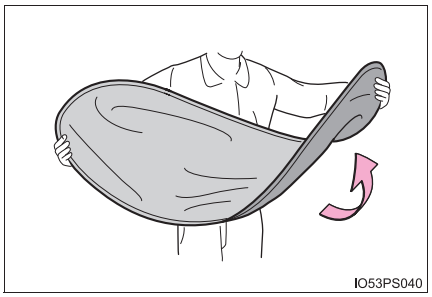


■ **Stowing the luggage cover**

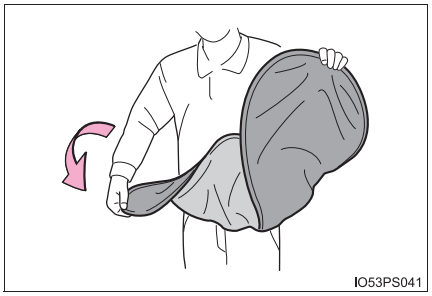
1 Hold the luggage cover with both hands. Point your thumbs in opposite directions.



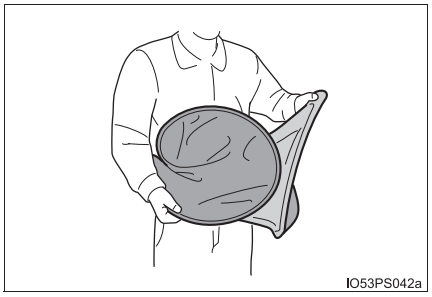
2 Bend one side of the cover towards you.



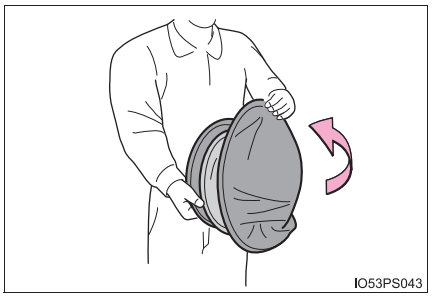
3 Twist the other side in the opposite direction, as shown in the illustration.



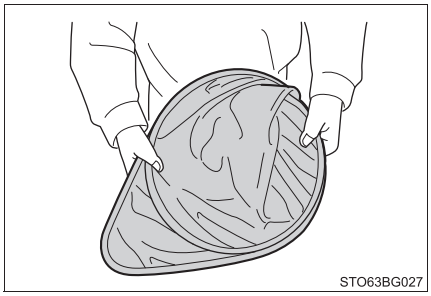
4 Make a small circle, then fold it inward.



5 Make sure the three circles are side by side.



6 Make sure the luggage cover is properly folded.



WARNING

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.
- Type B only: Be sure to properly fold the luggage cover. Otherwise it could unexpectedly unfold, which may lead to serious injuries.
- Be sure to attach the cord correctly.

NOTICE

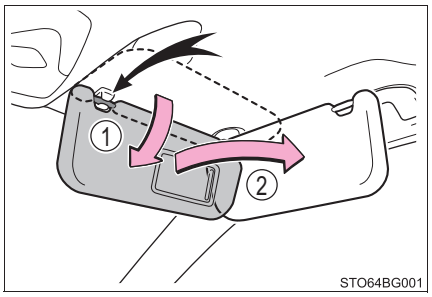
Do not apply too much force when folding the luggage cover. Doing so may damage the luggage cover.

Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

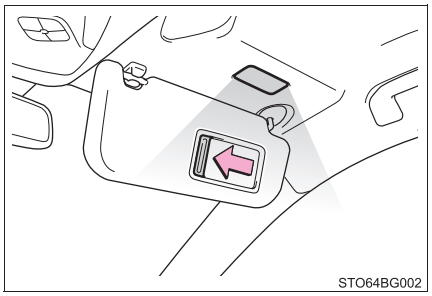
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened. (if equipped)

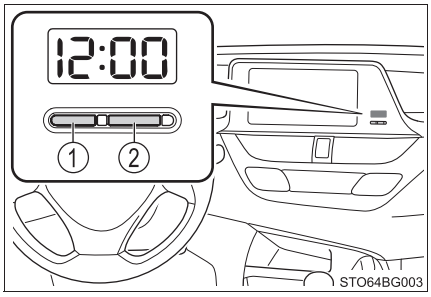


Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing and holding the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes



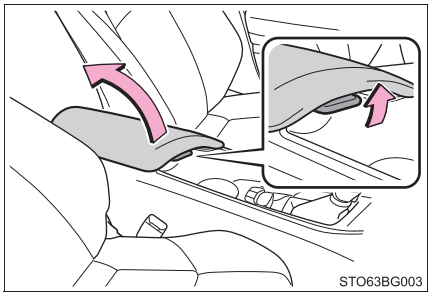
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  The clock is displayed when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  The clock is displayed when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- When the battery terminals are disconnected and reconnected, the clock will automatically be set to 1:00.

Power outlet

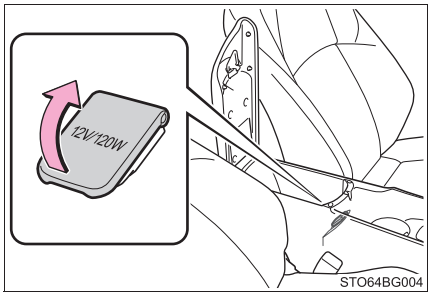
Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlet is less than 120 W.

1 Lift the lid while pulling up the knob and open the console box.



2 Open the cover.



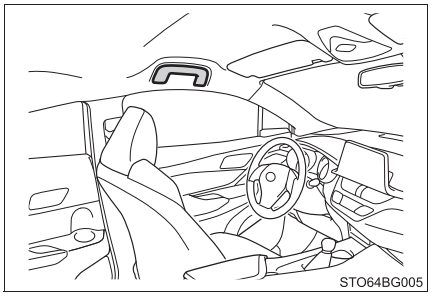
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  The power outlet can be used when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  The power outlet can be used when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet covers when the power outlet are not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.


STO64BG005

WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not put a heavy load on the assist grip.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 600

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 605

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....609

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 612

Hood 615

Positioning a floor jack.....617

Engine compartment.....618

Tires.....631

Tire inflation pressure 644

Wheels.....646

Air conditioning filter 649

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....652

Checking and replacing fuses 656

Light bulbs 661

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.
  The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 173)

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers and side moldings**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

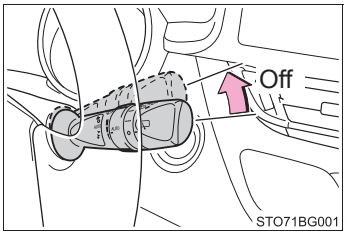
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wiper)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wiper)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

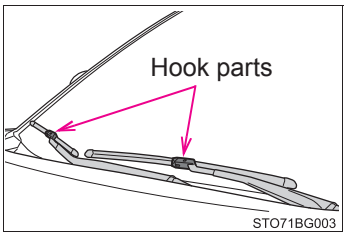
NOTICE

When using a high pressure car wash

- Vehicles with back camera: When washing the vehicle, do not let water of the high pressure washer hit directly or the vicinity of the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible the device may not operate as normal.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

When raising the windshield wiper arms

Make sure to hold the hook parts of the wiper arms to raise them.
Do not hold only the wiper blades when raising them, or it may cause deformation of the wiper blades.



Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 44)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

NOTICE

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P. 292)

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Toyota retailers or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ **Where to go for maintenance service?**

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota retailers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota retailers or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repair?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine misses, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)

- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission), pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 626)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 626)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/intercooler coolant level (→P. 623)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 619)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 656)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 661)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser (→P. 625)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 644)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 630)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 625)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 625)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

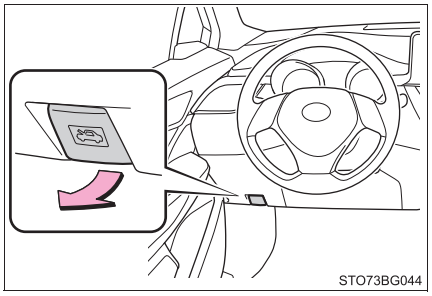
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

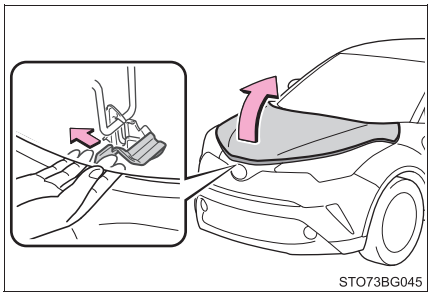
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

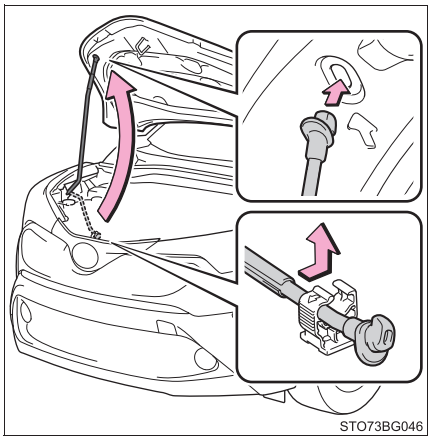
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever to side direction and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

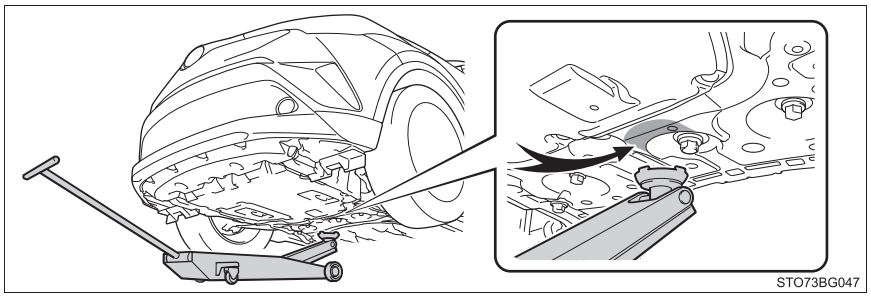
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

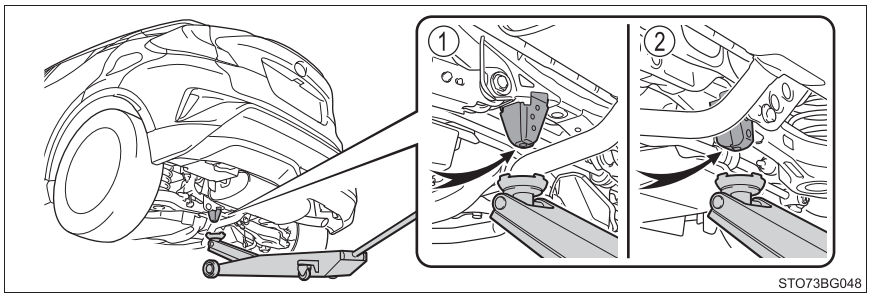
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front

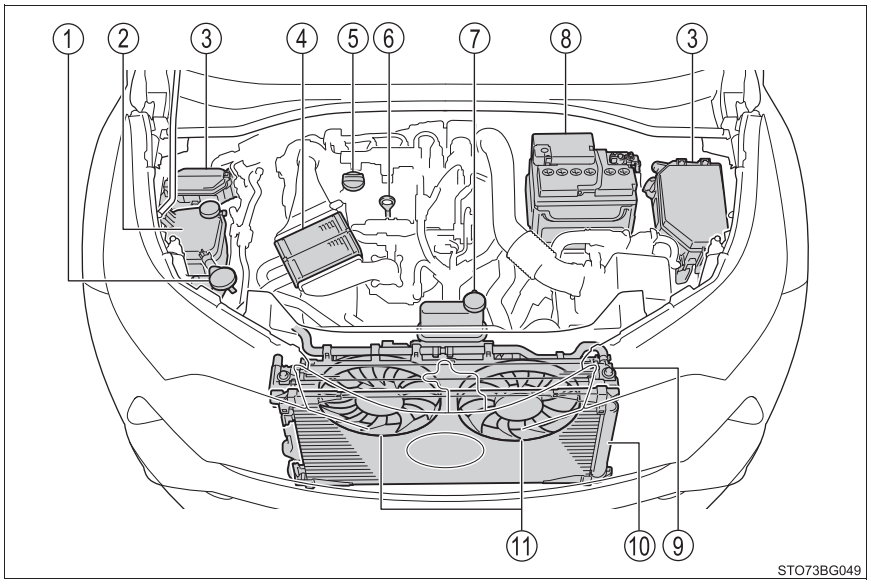


◆ Rear



① 2WD models ② AWD models

Engine compartment



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 630)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 623)
③ Fuse boxes (→P. 656)
④ Intercooler
⑤ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 620)
⑥ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 619)
⑦ Intercooler coolant reservoir (→P. 623)
⑧ Battery (→P. 626)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 625)
⑩ Condenser (→P. 625)
⑪ Electric cooling fans

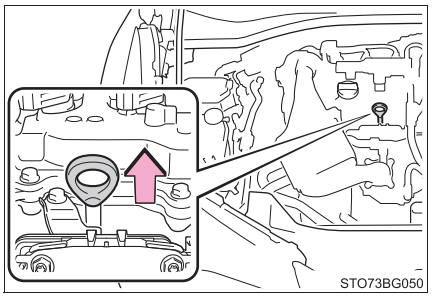
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

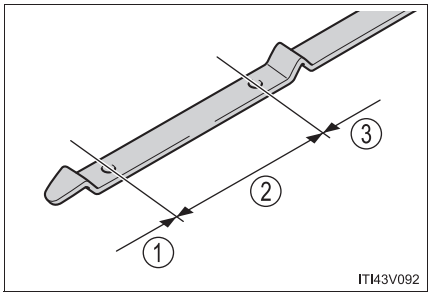
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

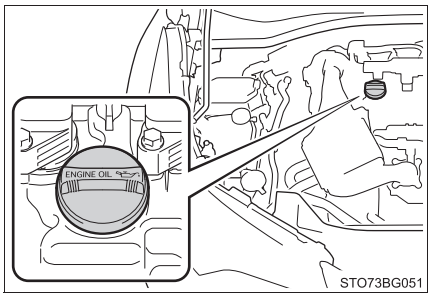
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.



6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 765
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1. Switch the display to the trip meter “A” when the engine is running. (→P. 122)
2. Turn the engine switch off.
3. Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
   While pressing the “TRIP” switch (→P. 122), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (do not start the engine because the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the switch until the trip meter displays “00000”.

   Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
   While pressing the “TRIP” switch (→P. 122), turn the engine switch to the IGNITION ON mode (do not start the engine because the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the switch until the trip meter displays “00000”.

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

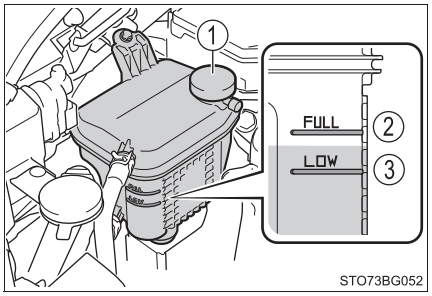
■ Engine coolant reservoir

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



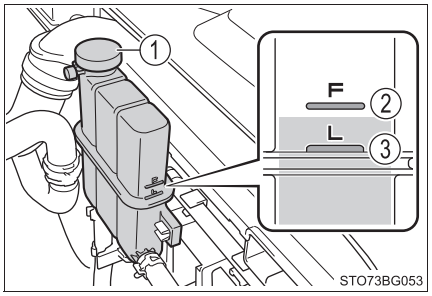
■ Intercooler coolant reservoir

① Reservoir cap

② “F” (Full) line

③ “L” (Low) line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line.



■ **Coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser

Check the radiator, condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

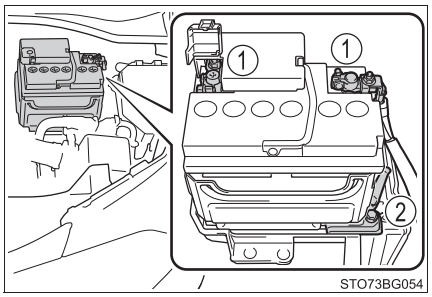
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp



■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

  1 Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).

  2 Open and close any of the doors.

  3 Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **How to recharge the battery**

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

WARNING

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When there is insufficient battery fluid**

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

NOTICE

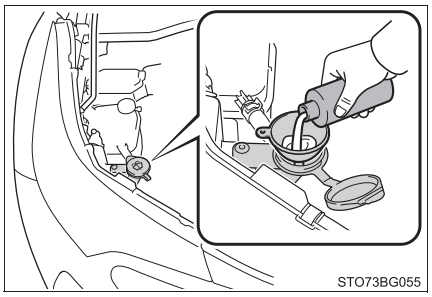
■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid

Add washer fluid in the following situations:

- A washer does not work.
- The warning message appears on the multi- information display. (if equipped)



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

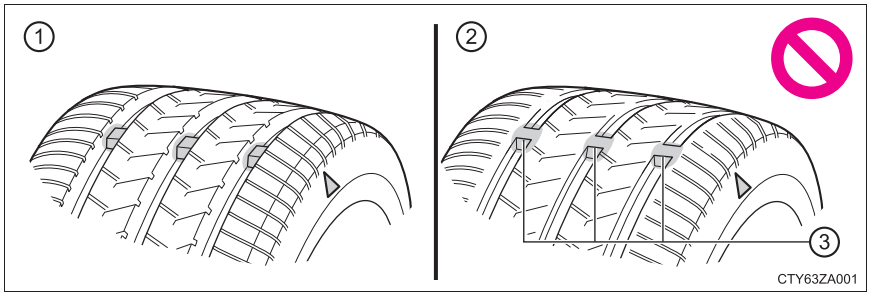
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

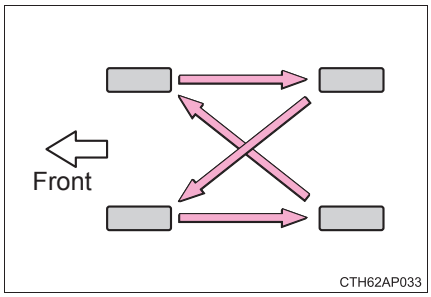
③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

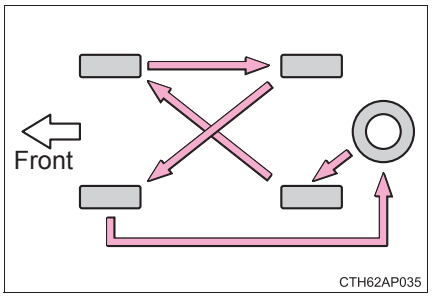
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- Except for vehicles with a full-size spare tire



- Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



2WD models:
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

AWD models:
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 698)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valves and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 635)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

When the tire size is changed, the tire pressure warning system must be initialized.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 772)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

4 Press the “DISP” switch until  appears. (→P. 124)

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to enter the adjustment mode.

5 Press the “DISP” switch until the menu of tire pressure warning system appears.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the menu.

6 Press and hold the “DISP” switch while the cursor is on “SET” to initialize the system. If initialization is completed, the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.



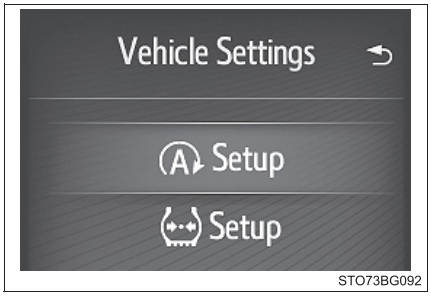
STO73BG091

▶ Vehicles with color display

4 Press “<” or “>” of the meter control switch to select . (→P. 129)

5 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switch to select the “Vehicle Settings” and then press to display the menu.

6 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switch to select Setup and then press and hold .



STO73BG092

7 When initialization completes, a message is displayed on the multi-information display and the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used, or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains, etc., are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheels without the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

- When operating the initialization of the system, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times and the setting message does not appear on the multi-information display.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Registering ID codes**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.
It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.
For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Tire pressure warning system certification

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address : http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ CE 0891
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C215 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C215 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C215 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C215 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C215 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C215 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C215 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩ ΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C215 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C215 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C215 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C215 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C215 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C215 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C215 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C215 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C215 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími př íslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C215 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določ ili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C215 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C215 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C215 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C215 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C215 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C215 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C215 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C215 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C215 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C215 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C215 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.



⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not initialize the tire pressure warning system without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 633)

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 772)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drivetrain

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ **Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ **When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (except for compact spare tire) that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 633)

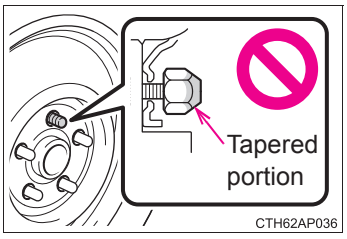
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

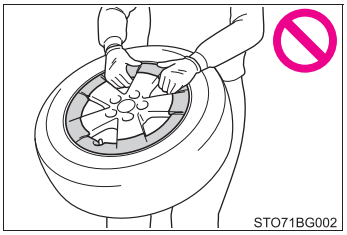
WARNING

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

■ **Handling the wheels (vehicles with 16-inch wheels)**

If the wheel cap is grasped when holding the wheel, it may suddenly disconnect and the wheel may be dropped.



NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

■ **Handling the decorative resin parts (for vehicles equipped with 16-inch tires)**

If there is rattling in the decorative resin parts, or strange sounds from the wheel area when driving, have your wheels inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

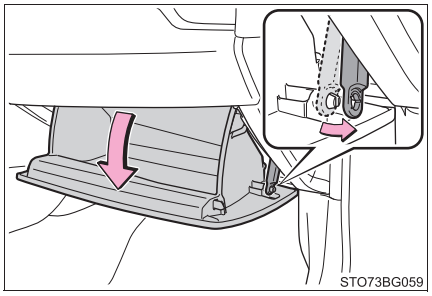
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

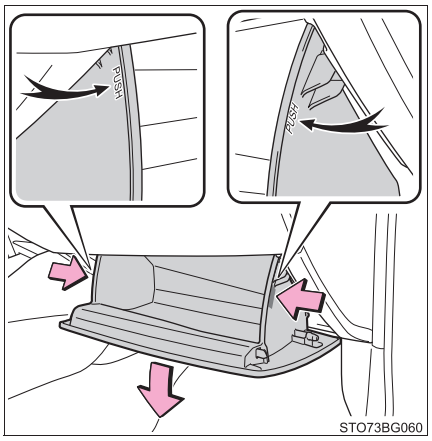
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

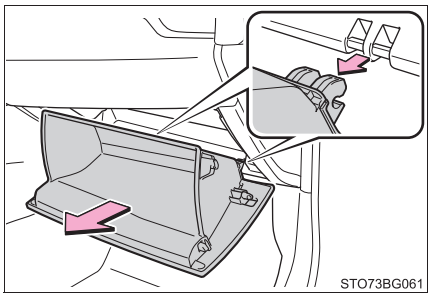


3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.

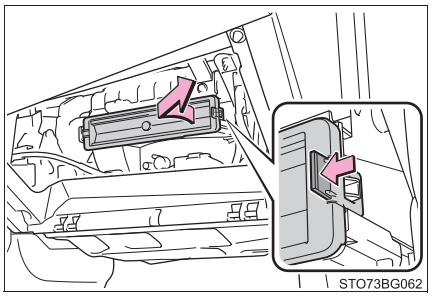


4 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the glove box.



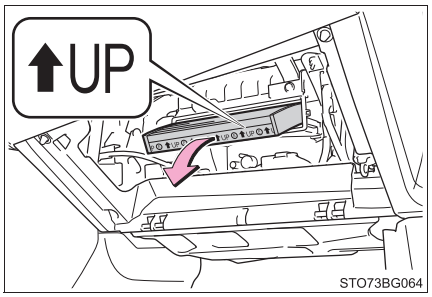
5 Remove the filter cover.



Replacement method

Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ **Checking interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ **When removing the glove box**

Always follow the specified procedure to remove the glove box (→P. 649). If the glove box is removed without following the specified procedure, the hinge of the glove box may become damaged.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

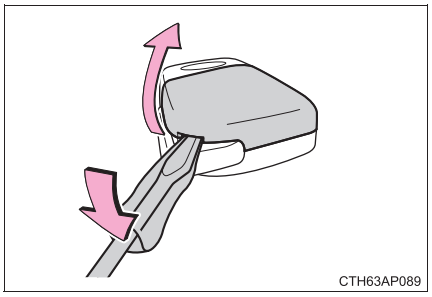
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1620 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Replacing the battery

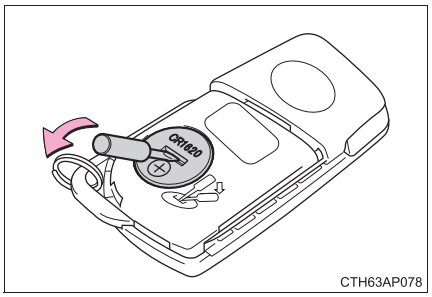
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


CTH63AP089

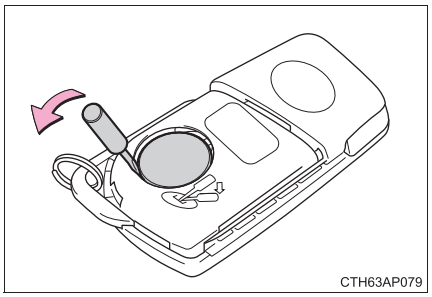
2 Remove the battery cover.



CTH63AP078

3 Remove the depleted battery.

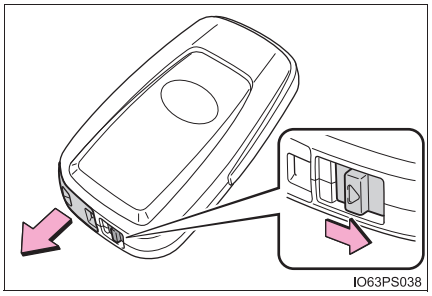
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

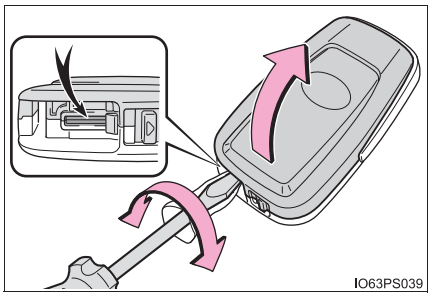
1 Release the lock and take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

Use an appropriate sized flathead screwdriver. Forceful prying may deform the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

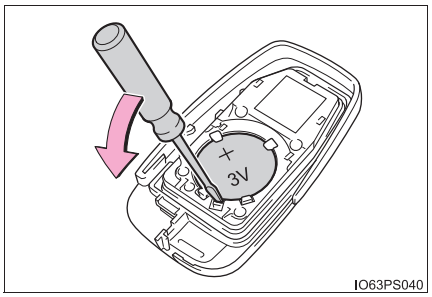


3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.

Use an appropriate sized flathead screwdriver when removing the battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Use a CR1620 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped), push button start (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

Certification for the lithium battery

CAUTION :
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLASED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

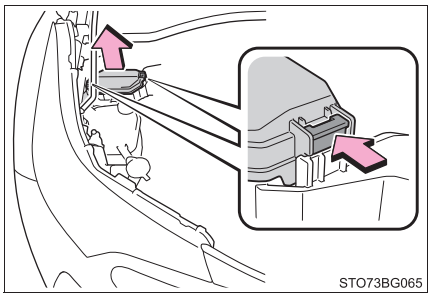
1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment Type A fuse box (if equipped)

While pushing the 2 claws, lift up the cover.

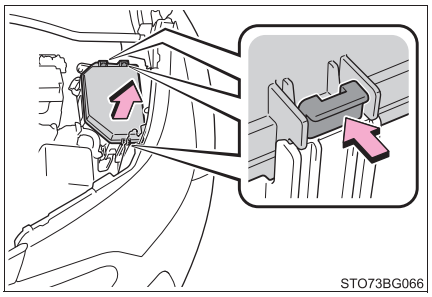
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 2 claws.



▶ Engine compartment Type B fuse box

While pushing the 3 claws, lift up the cover.

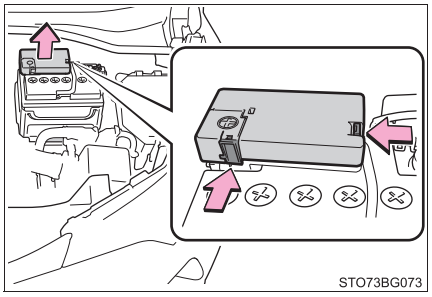
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 3 claws.



▶ Engine compartment Type C fuse box

While pushing the 2 claws, lift up the cover.

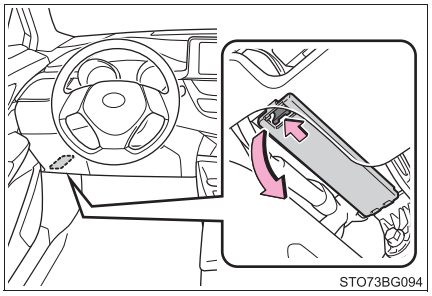
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 2 claws.



▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

Make sure to press the claw during removal or installation.

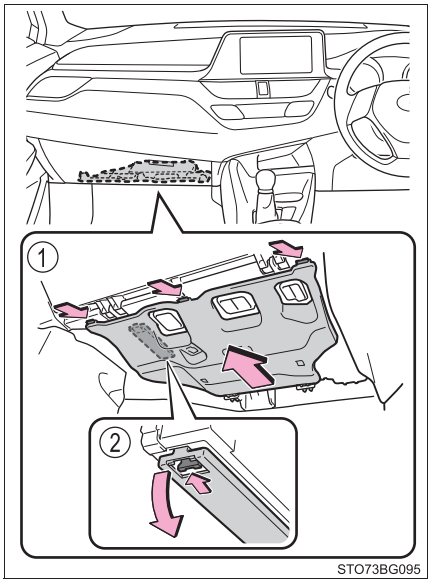


▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

① Push the tab in and remove the cover.

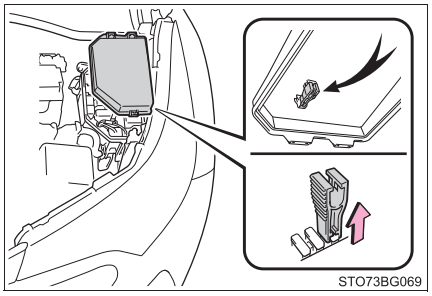
② Remove the lid.

Make sure to press the claw during removal or installation.



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only Type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

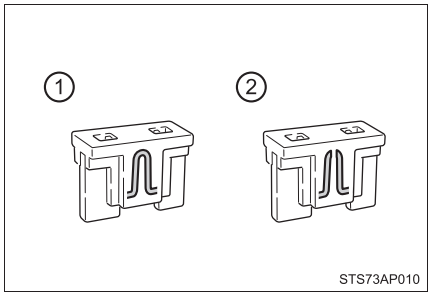
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

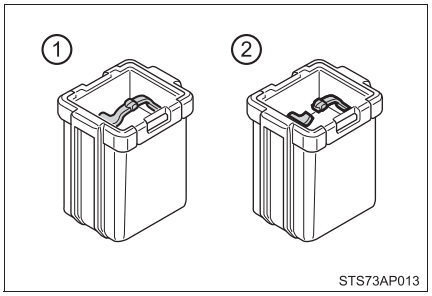
Except for Type E:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type E:
Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

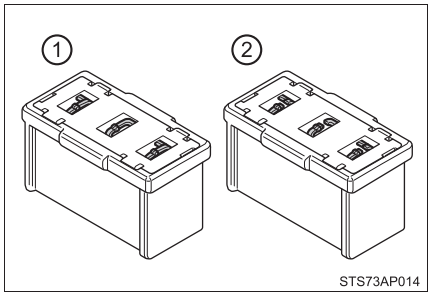
▶ Type A



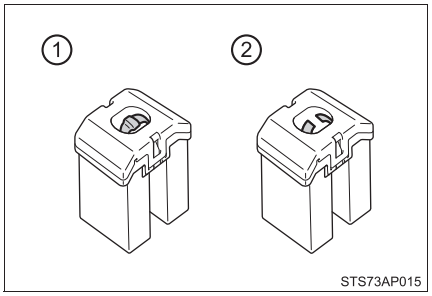
▶ Type B



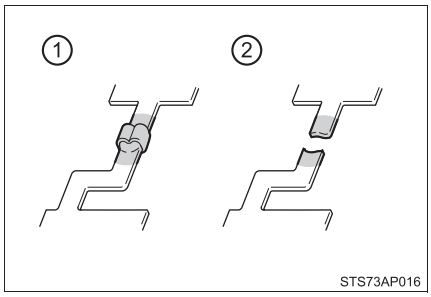
▶ Type C



▶ Type D



▶ Type E



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 661)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

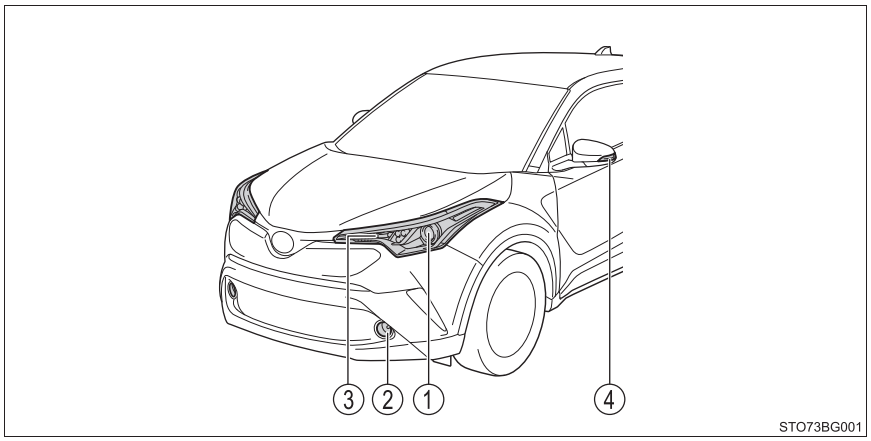
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 773)

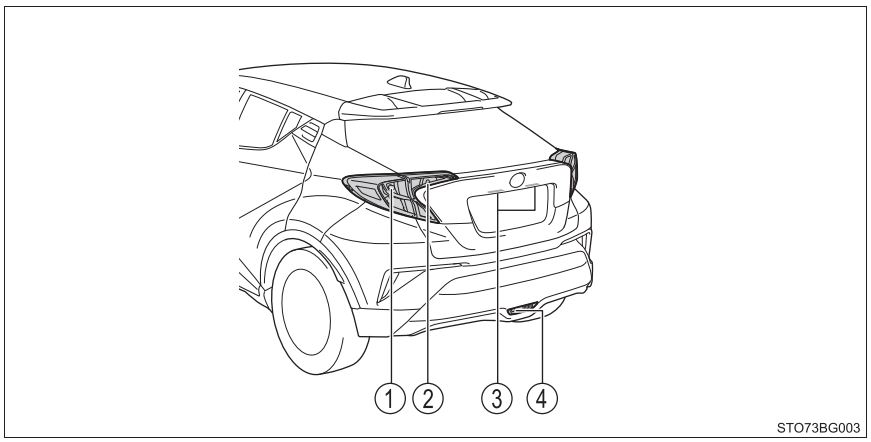
Bulb locations

■ Front



① Headlights (halogen bulb type)
② Front fog lights (if equipped on bulb type)
③ Front turn signal lights (bulb type)
④ Side turn signal lights

■ **Rear**

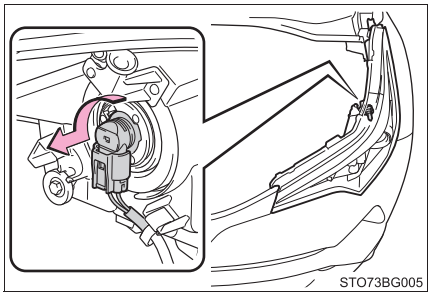


① Rear turn signal lights (bulb type)
② Back-up lights (bulb type)
③ License plate lights
④ Rear fog light

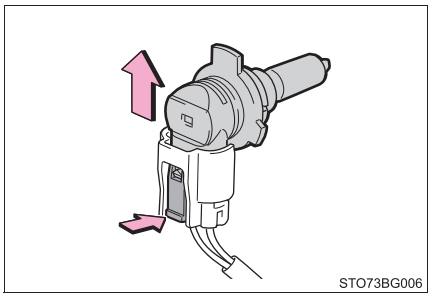
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlights (halogen bulb type)

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

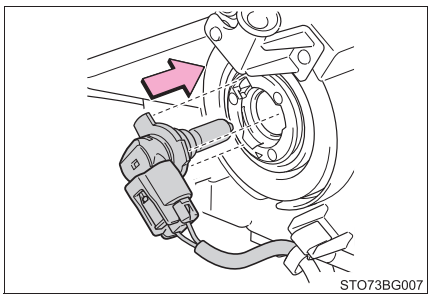


2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



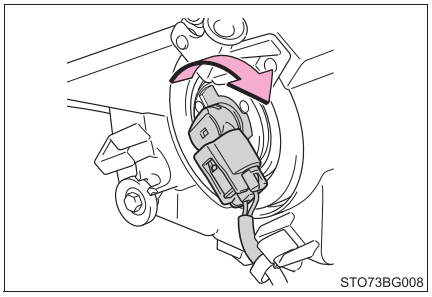
3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.



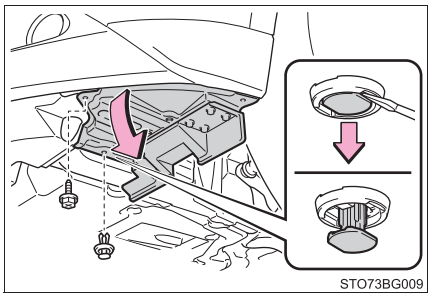
4 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

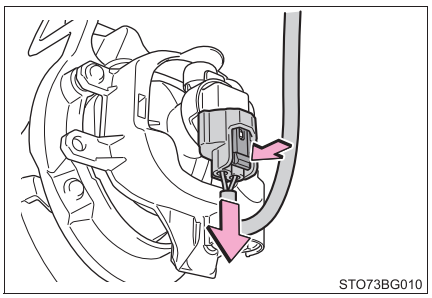


■ **Front fog lights (if equipped on bulb type)**

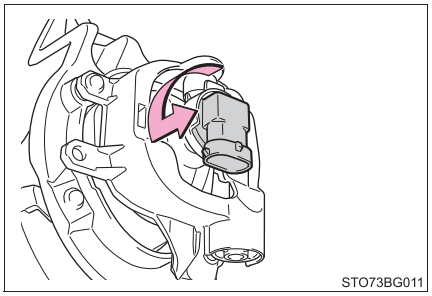
1 Remove the screw and clip, and partly remove the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

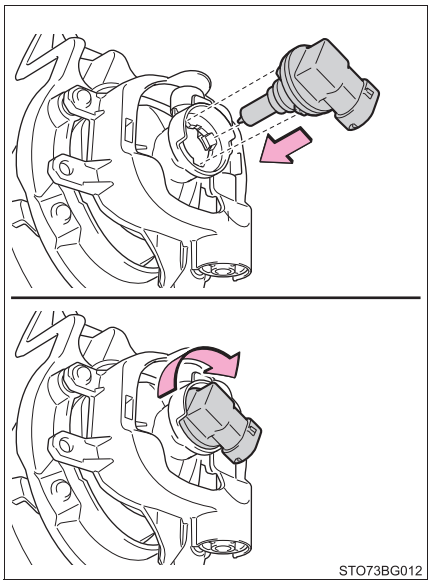


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise and remove it.



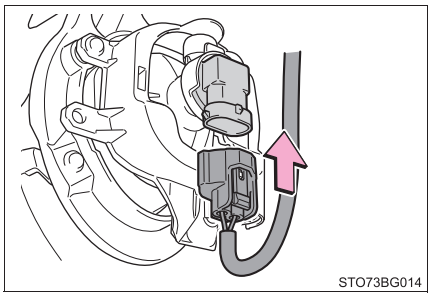
4 Install a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert. Turn clockwise and secure the bulb base.



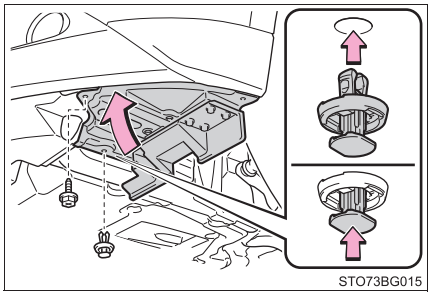
5 Install the connector.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog light, on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



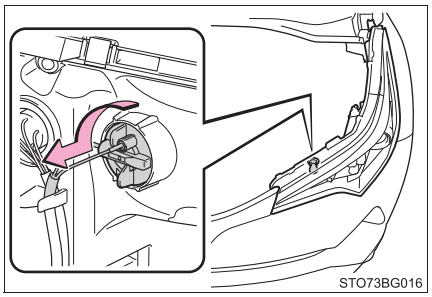
6 Reinstall the fender liner and install the screw and clip.

Make sure that the fender liner is attached to the inside of the bumper.

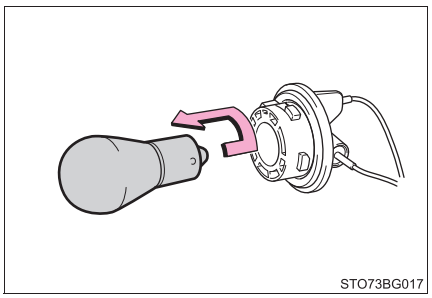


■ **Front turn signal lights (bulb type)**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

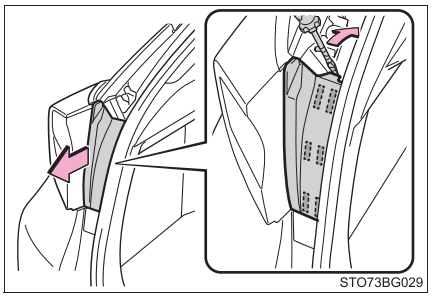


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

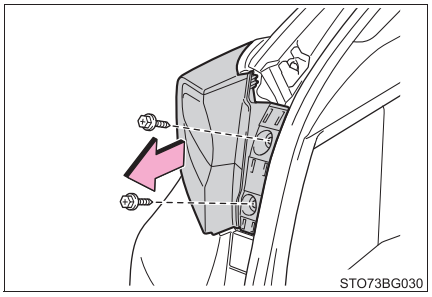
■ Rear turn signal lights (bulb type)

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

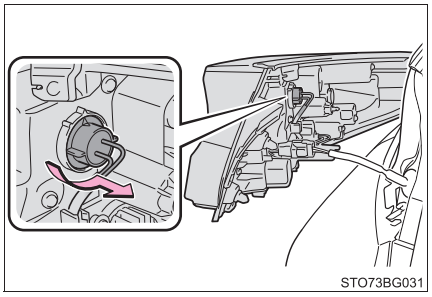
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



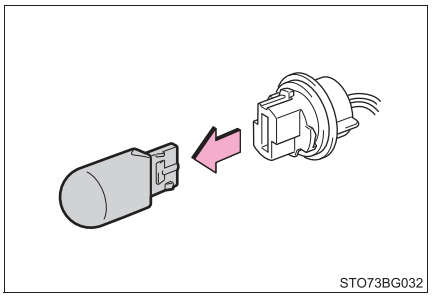
2 Remove the 2 screws and pull the light unit toward the rear of the vehicle to remove it.



3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



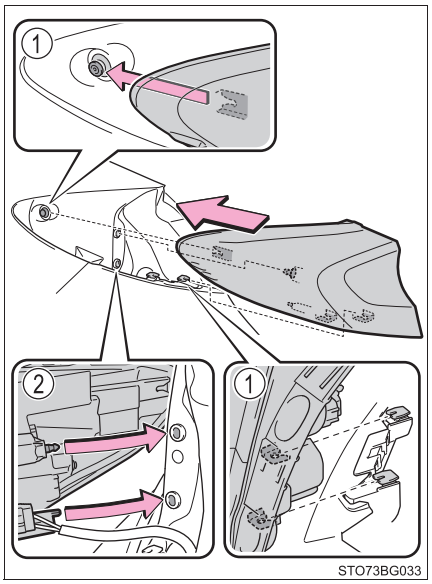
4 Remove the light bulb.



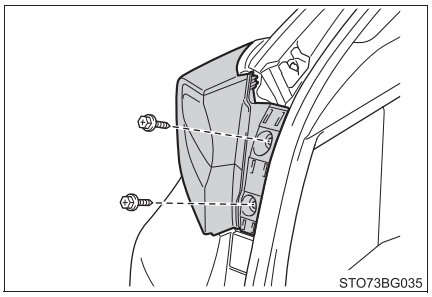
5 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 3 and 4 with the directions reversed.

6 Install the lamp assembly.

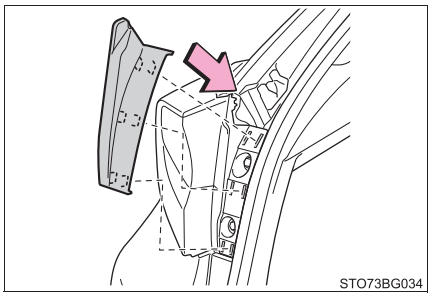
Align the guides (①) and pins (②) on the lamp assembly with the mounting when installing it.



7 Install the 2 screws.



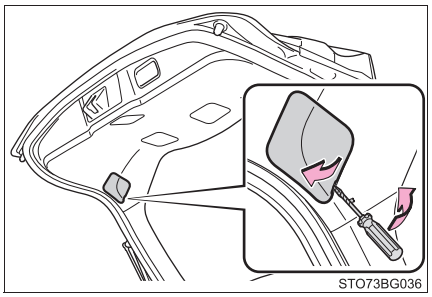
8 Install the cover.



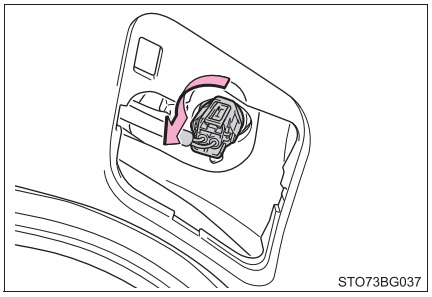
■ Back-up lights (bulb type)

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

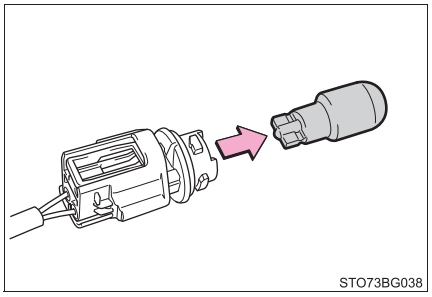
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.


STO73BG036

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.


STO73BG037

3 Remove the light bulb.

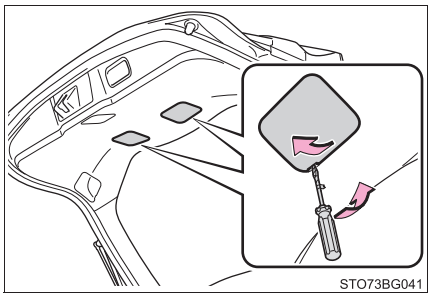

STO73BG038

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

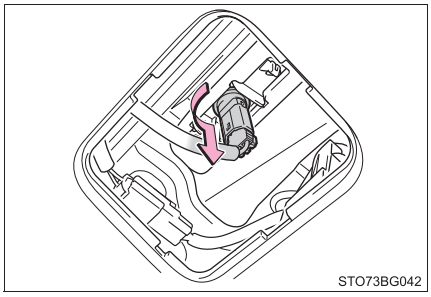
License plate lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

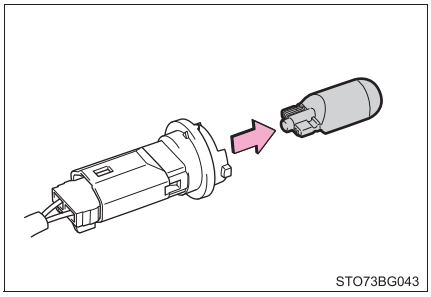
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.


STO73BG041

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.


STO73BG042

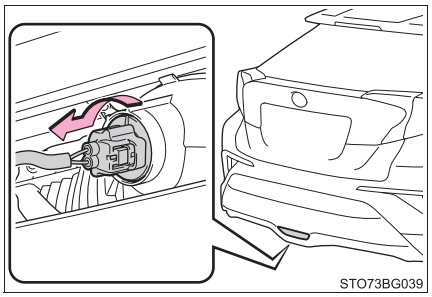
3 Remove the light bulb.


STO73BG043

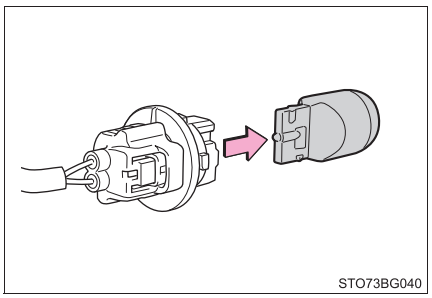
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Rear fog light**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.


STO73BG039

2 Remove the light bulb.

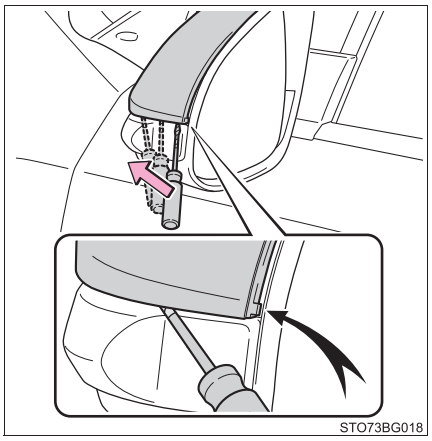

STO73BG040

3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

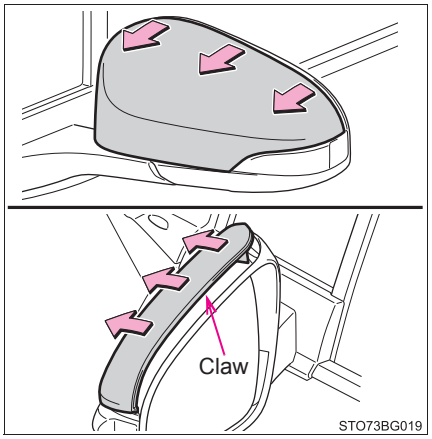
■ Side turn signal lights

1 Insert a flathead screwdriver and release the claw for the outside rear view mirror cover.

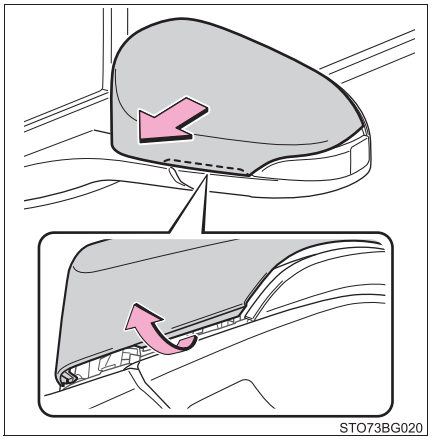
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



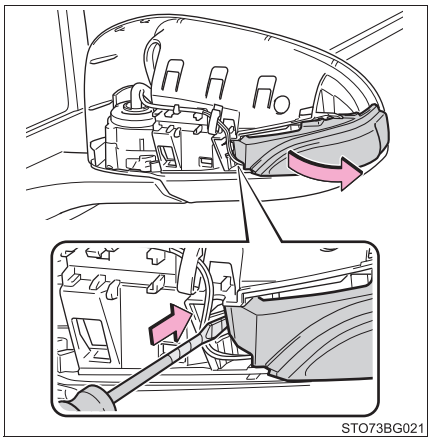
2 Release the cover claws spanning over the entire perimeter.



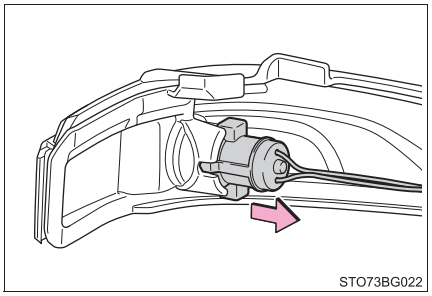
3 Release the claw of the bottom part of the cover and then remove the cover.



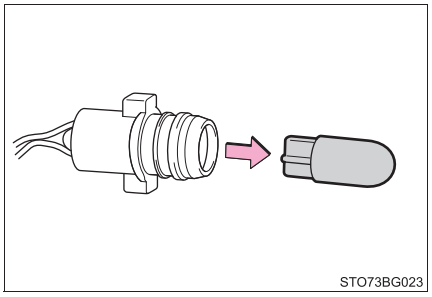
4 Insert a flathead screwdriver and remove the lens to the outside.


STO73BG021

5 Remove the socket from the side turn signal light housing.

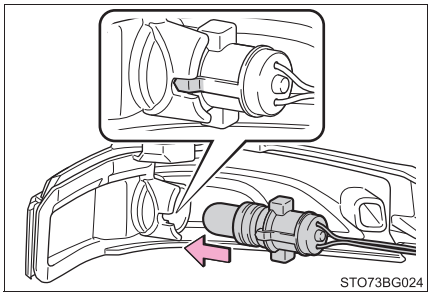

STO73BG022

6 Remove the bulb.


STO73BG023

7 Replace the bulb and install the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

Align the grooves of the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

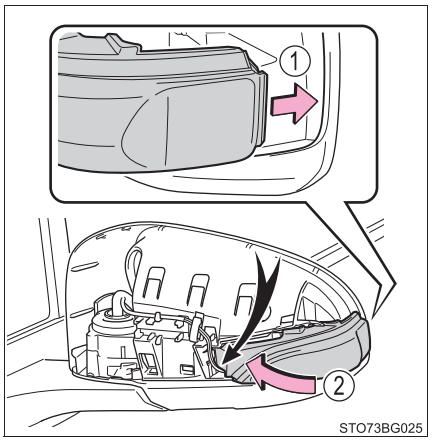

STO73BG024

8 Install the lens.

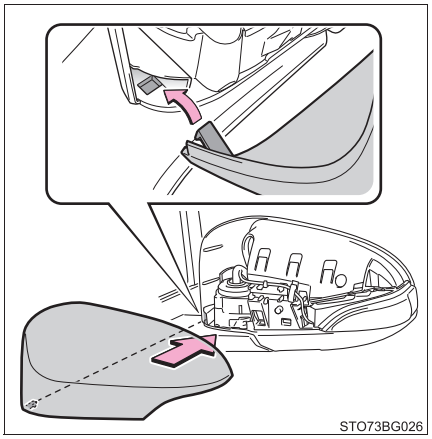
① Insert the claw of the lens.

② Attach the lens.

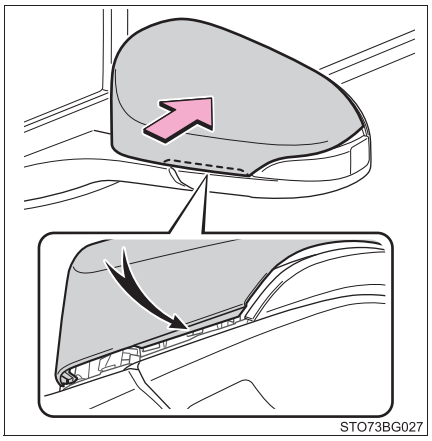
Arrange the wire harness on the back side of the lens.



9 Insert the claw of the cover.

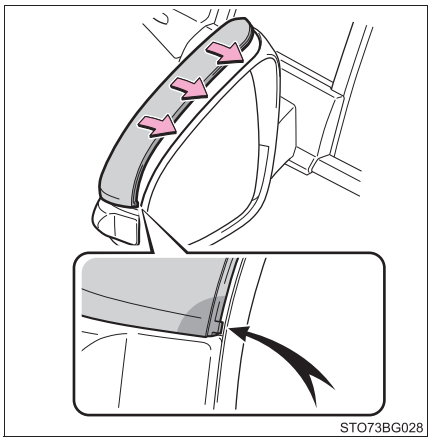


10 Attach the claw on the bottom part of the cover.



11 Attach the cover claws spanning over the entire perimeter.

Finally, confirm that the outside claw is securely fitted.



■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Headlights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front fog lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Stop/tail lights
- Rear turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Back-up lights (vehicles with LED type)
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer mirror illumination (if equipped)

■ **LED light bulbs**

The following lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Headlights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front fog lights (vehicles with LED type)
- High mounted stoplight
- Stop/tail lights
- Rear turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Back-up lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Outer mirror illumination (if equipped)

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.
Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 660

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....680

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....681

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....683

If you think something is wrong.....691

Fuel pump shut off system.....692

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....693

If a warning message is displayed.....704

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit).....710

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire).....730

If the engine will not start.....745

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....747

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....750

If your vehicle overheats....756

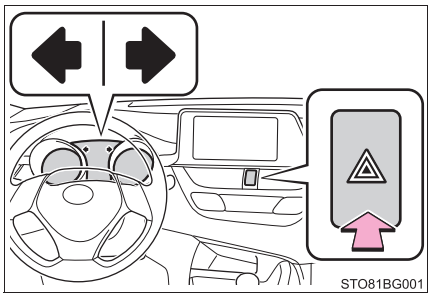
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....759

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

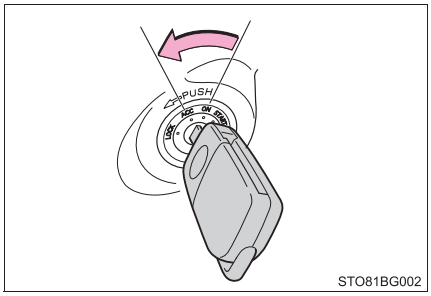
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

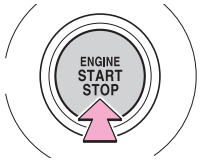
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



STO81BG002

4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD212

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 684, 688)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.
AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 684, 688)

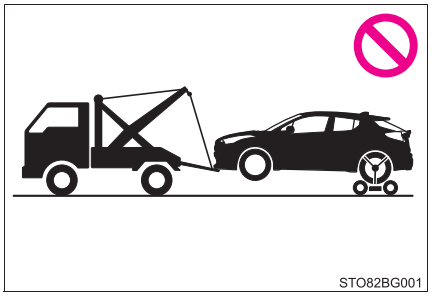
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

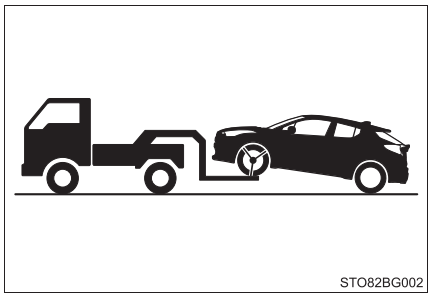
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.


STO82BG001

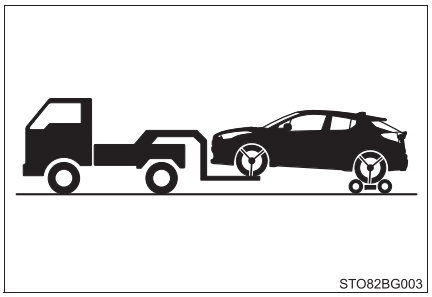
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)



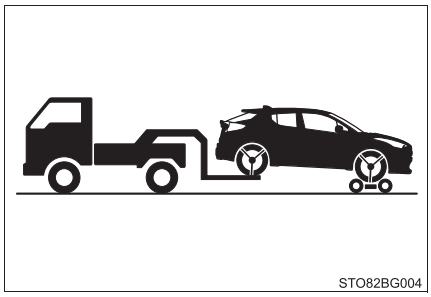
Release the parking brake.

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

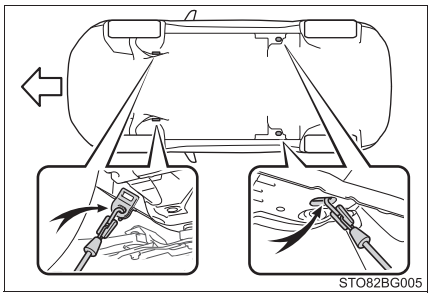
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

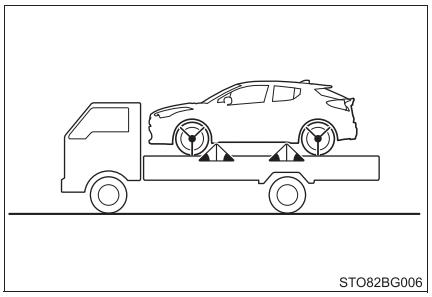
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drivetrain, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

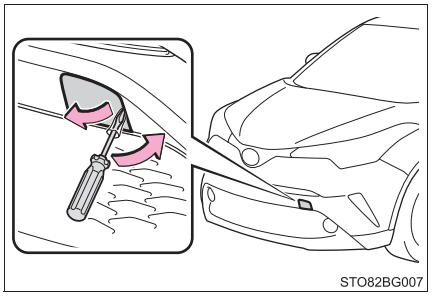
For vehicles with a Multidrive, only the front towing eyelets may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

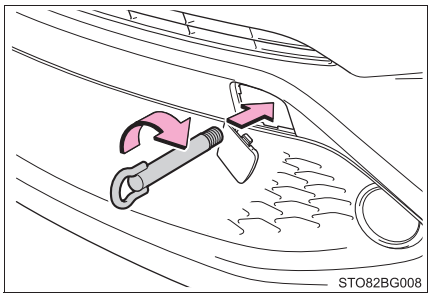
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→ P. 713, 731)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

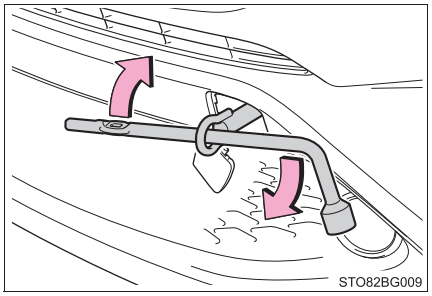

STO82BG007

3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.


STO82BG008

4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.

*: If the vehicle is not equipped with a wheel nut wrench, a wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.


STO82BG009

5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

For vehicles with a Multidrive, when the shift lever cannot be shifted. (→P. 248)

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

Vehicles without a wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Vehicles with a wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench is installed in the luggage compartment. (→P. 713, 731)

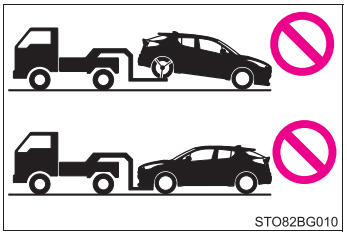
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

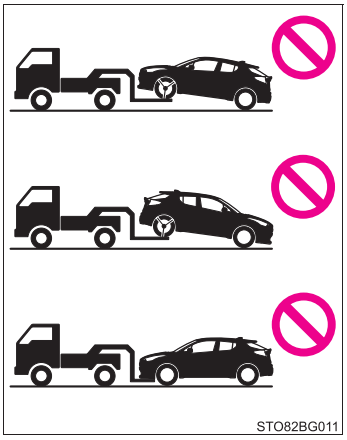
▶ 2WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.


STO82BG010

▶ AWD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.


STO82BG011

To prevent causing serious damage to the Stop & Start system when towing (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)

Never tow this vehicle with four wheels on the ground. Use a flatbed truck, or lift up front or rear of the vehicle by using a wheel-lift type truck.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **When towing a vehicle equipped with a Stop & Start system (if equipped)**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all 4 wheels contacting the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle to protect the system.

Turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine. If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all 4 wheels contacting the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle to protect the system.

Turn the engine switch off once, and then start the engine. If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (Red)	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates that: • Low brake fluid; or • The brake system is malfunctioning. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
*1 	**Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
*1 	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic Multidrive system (if equipped). → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (Red/yellow)	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRC (Traction Control) system; or • The hill-start assist control system. The light will flash when the VSC or the TRC is operating. (→P. 463) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (Yellow)	**Brake system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
*3  (Flashes)	**Brake hold operated indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**PCS warning light (if equipped)** When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer sounds): Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When the warning light illuminates: Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Collision System) is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to either of the following: • An area around the radar sensor or camera sensor being dirty or covered with condensation, ice, stickers, etc. → **Clear the dirt, condensation, ice, stickers, etc. (→P. 292, 293)** • Radar sensor or camera sensor operational conditions (such as temperature, etc.) being not met → **Driving is possible in this case. The PCS (Pre-Collision System) will be enabled if the operational conditions (such as temperature, etc.) are met again.** When the warning light is illuminated: Either the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system or PCS (Pre-Collision System) is disabled or both are disabled. → **To enable the PCS, enable both the VSC system and PCS. (→P. 302, 464)**
*3  (Yellow)	**LDA indicator (warning buzzer) (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) → **When "Lane Departure Alert Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display, turn the LDA system off, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on. (→P. 320)** **When a message other than above is displayed, follow the instructions displayed in the message.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
*6  (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system (The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on when the system is canceled: →P. 375) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
*2  (Flashes)	**Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)** It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → **Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.
*1, 3, 4 	**Open door warning light** Indicates that a door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.5 L (2.0 gal., 1.6 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
*5 	**Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts. → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.**
*5  (On the center panel)	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Tire pressure warning light** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 701) • Flat tire (→P. 710, 730) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 701) → **Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
*1 	**High engine coolant temperature warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high → **P. 756**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 704**
*1, 6 	**LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system (if equipped)** Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system has determined that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
*1, 6 	**Brake Override System** Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** **Drive-Start Control (vehicles with a Multidrive)** Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal. → **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control system (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*2: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

*3: Vehicles with monochrome display.

*4: Open door warning buzzer:
A buzzer will sound if the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with any door open.

*5: Seat belt reminders:
The seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and passengers that any of the seat belts of the occupied seats is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*6: Vehicles with color display.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 710, 730

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 634)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with spare tire)**

Vehicles with full-size spare tire: The spare tire is also equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

Vehicles with compact spare tire: The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 637

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), have it checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when you change between registered wheel sets, confirm the correct wheel set has been selected.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- Vehicles with spare tire: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 710)
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

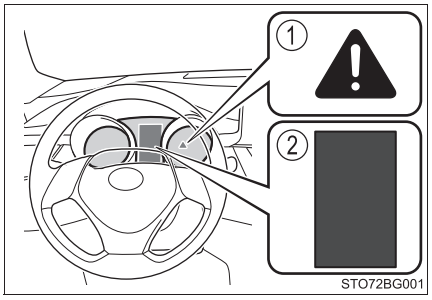
If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display*.

② Multi-information display



If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: The master warning light may not come on or flash when a warning message is displayed.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	—	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
—	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning messages**

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ **System warning lights**

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases.

Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message shown on the multi-information display.

- "Anti-lock Brake System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer":
  The ABS warning light comes on. (→P. 694)
- Vehicles with a monochrome display:
  Indicates that a door is not fully closed while the vehicle is stopped.:
  The open door warning light comes on. (→P. 697)

■ **If "Visit Your Dealer" is shown**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If a message about an operation is shown**

- If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown
  A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) or the dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow the instruction shown on the multi-information display.
- A warning message is shown when Brake Override System operates (→P. 212). Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.
- If a message about an operation of the engine switch is shown
  An instruction for operation of the engine switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi -information display to operate the engine switch again.
- If a message about a shift lever operation is shown
  To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.
- If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown
  Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

■ **If “See Owner’s Manual” is shown**

- If “Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown, this may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
- Vehicles with a color display:
  If “Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner’s Manual” is shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If “Charging System Malfunction” is shown**

Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle’s charging system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

■ **If “Engine Coolant Temperature high” is shown**

Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 756)

■ **If “Engine Oil Pressure Low” is shown**

Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If “AWD System Malfunction 2WD Mode Engaged Visit Your Dealer” is shown (AWD models only)**

Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system. The AWD system turns off and the vehicle switches to front wheel drive.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the following messages are shown (AWD models only)**

The system may be an overheated. Reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place.

- “AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged”
- “AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode”

■ **If “Oil Maintenance Required Soon” is shown**

Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.)

Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the message should be reset. (→P. 621)

■ **If “Oil Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer.” is shown**

Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. (After the engine oil is changed and the message has been reset.)

Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. After changing the engine oil, the message should be reset. (→P. 621)

■ **If “A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details” is shown (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately one week after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

■ **If “Front camera unavailable” or “Front camera vision blocked Clean and demist windshield” is displayed.**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 701

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Vehicles equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit do not have a spare tire equipped.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

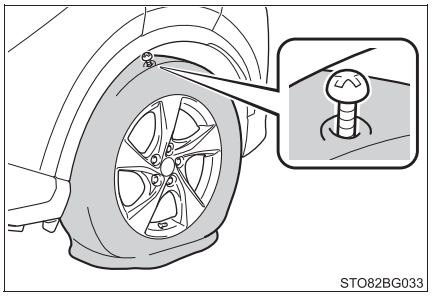
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 680)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.



- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

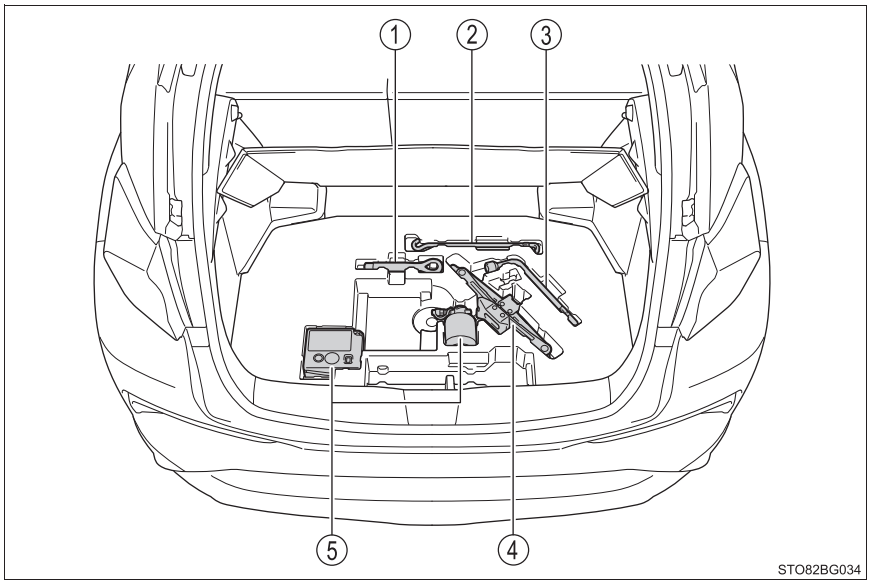
■ **A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

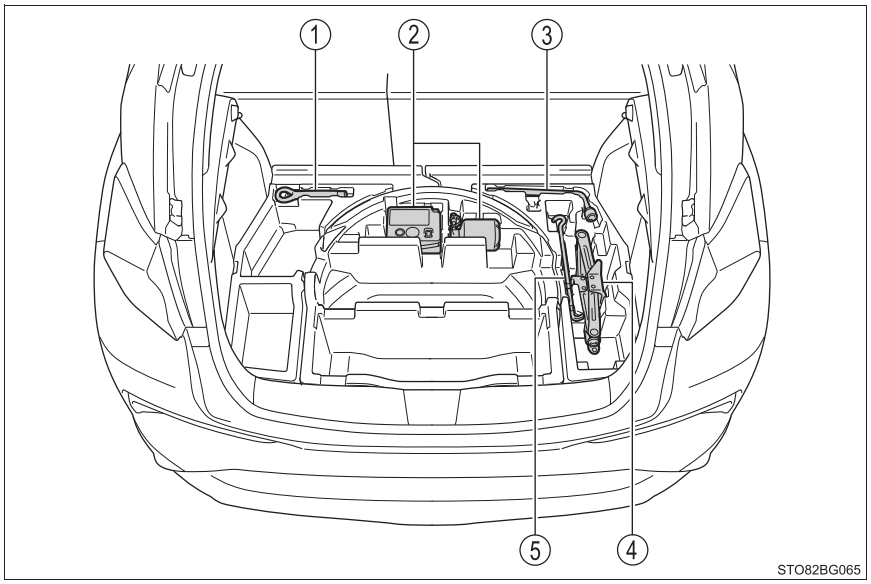
▶ Type A



① Towing eyelet
② Jack handle (if equipped)*
③ Wheel nut wrench (if equipped)*
④ Jack (if equipped)*
⑤ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

*: A jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

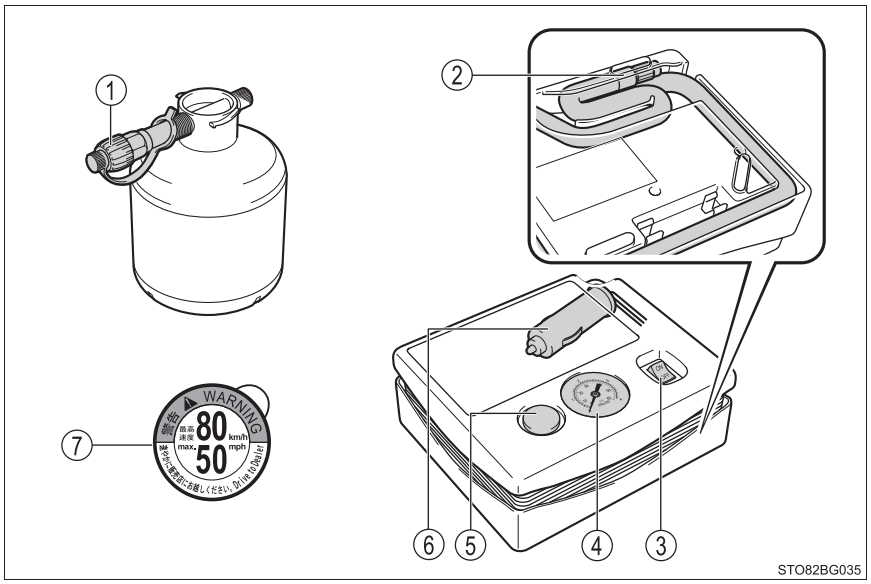
▶ Type B



① Towing eyelet
② Emergency tire puncture repair kit
③ Wheel nut wrench (if equipped)*
④ Jack (if equipped)*
⑤ Jack handle (if equipped)*

*: A jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



① Nozzle
② Hose
③ Compressor switch
④ Air pressure gauge
⑤ Pressure release button
⑥ Power plug
⑦ Sticker

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Remove the deck board. (→P. 588)

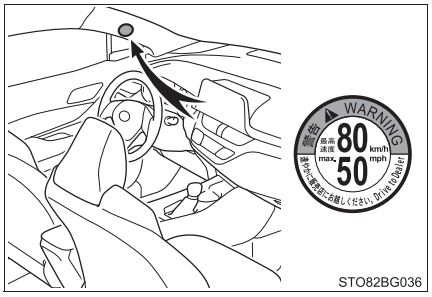
2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 713)

Emergency repair method

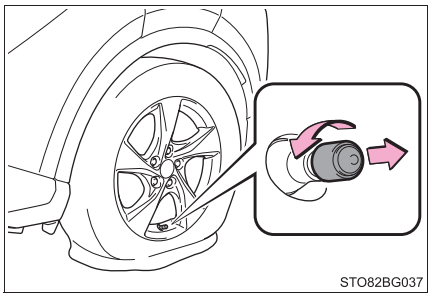
1 Take out the repair kit.

When taking out the bottle from the original bag, do not tear or discard the bag.

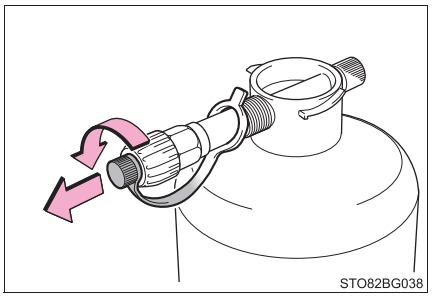
2 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



3 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



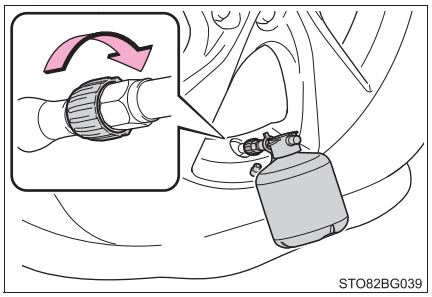
4 Remove the cap from the nozzle.



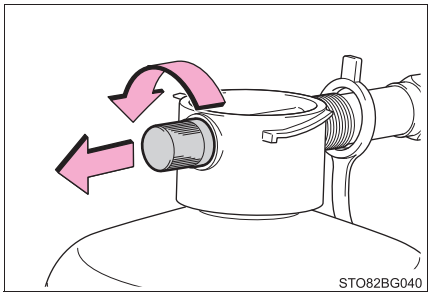
5 Connect the nozzle to the valve.

Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.

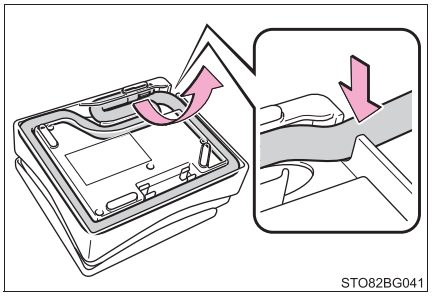
The bottle should hang vertically without contacting the ground. If the bottle does not hang vertically, move the vehicle so that the tire valve is located properly.



6 Remove the cap from the bottle.

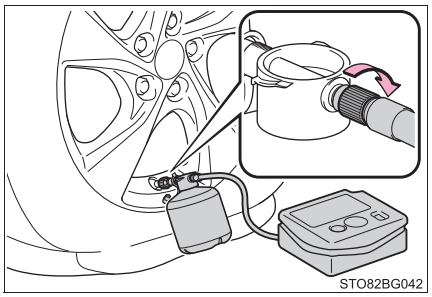


7 Pull the hose out from the compressor.

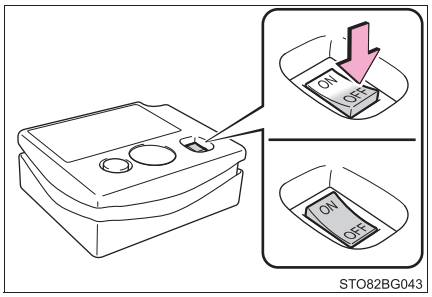


8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

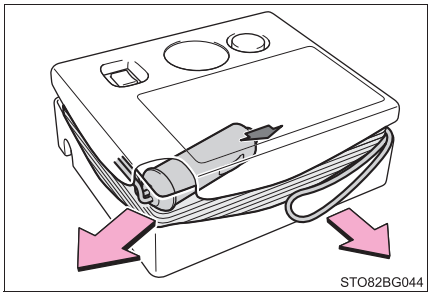
Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.



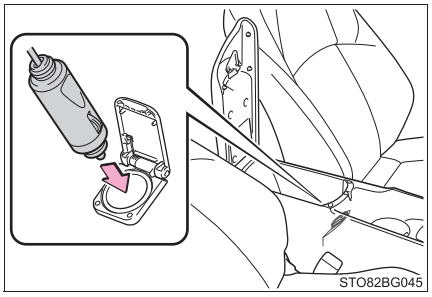
9 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



10 Remove the power plug from the compressor.



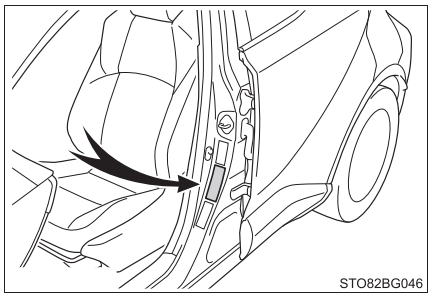
11 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 597)



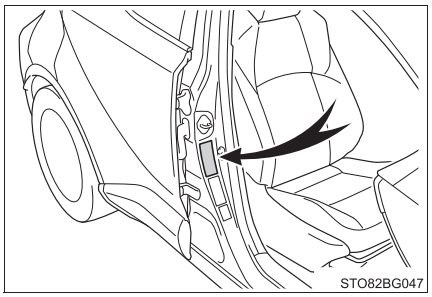
12 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 772)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

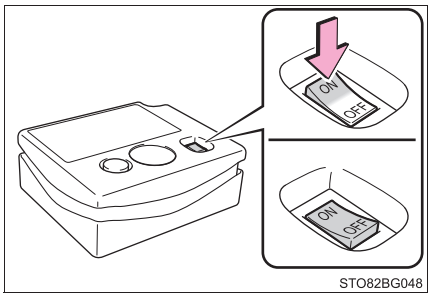


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

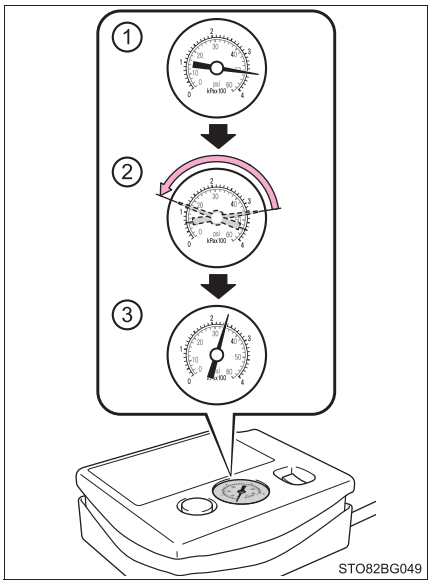


13 Start the vehicle's engine.

14 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



15 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.



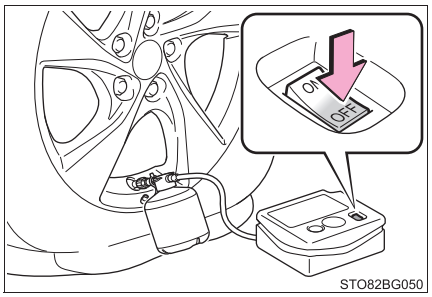
① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will surge and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (5 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure.

- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 35 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 724, 772)

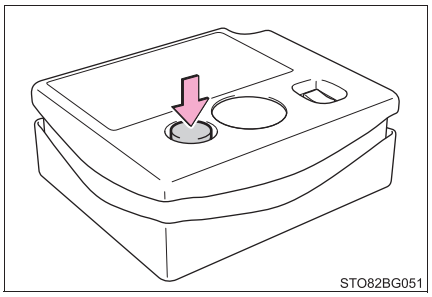
16 Turn the compressor off.



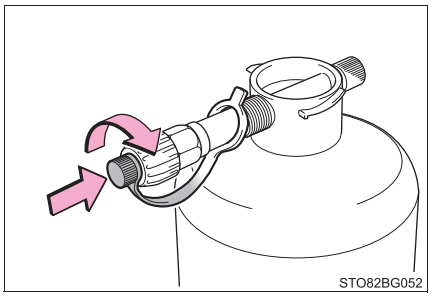
17 Disconnect the nozzle from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

18 Press the button to release pressure from the bottle.



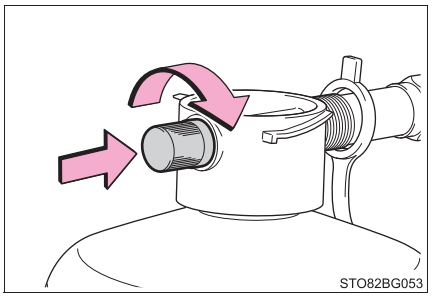
19 Attach the cap to the nozzle.



20 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the repaired tire.

21 Disconnect the hose from the bottle and attach the cap to the bottle.

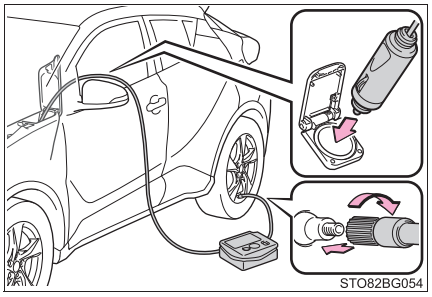
Place the bottle in the original bag and zip it.



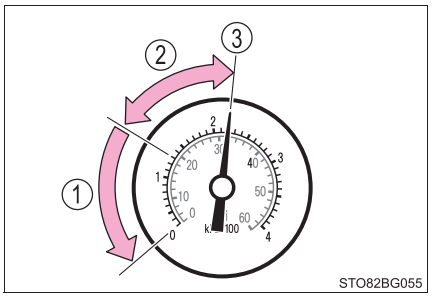
22 Temporarily store the bottle and compressor in the luggage compartment.

23 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

24 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and connect the compressor.



25 Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to 26.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P. 772): Proceed to 27.

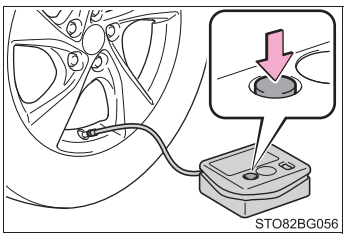
26 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform 24.

27 Store the compressor in the luggage compartment.

28 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for tire repair or replacement.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

1 Press the button to let some air out.



2 Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **The valve of a tire that has been repaired**

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The bottle of sealant should be replaced with a new bottle before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

WARNING

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ **Caution while driving**

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
  Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
  Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

WARNING

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- To avoid risk of burst or severe leakage, do not drop or damage the bottle. Visually inspect the bottle before use. Do not use a bottle with shock, crack, scratch, leakage or any other damage. In such case, immediately replace.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the wheel installed to the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur and sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

WARNING

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust, etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Do not turn the bottle upside down when using it, as doing so may cause damage to the compressor.

Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the tool tray under the deck mat out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 633)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 631

⚠ WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

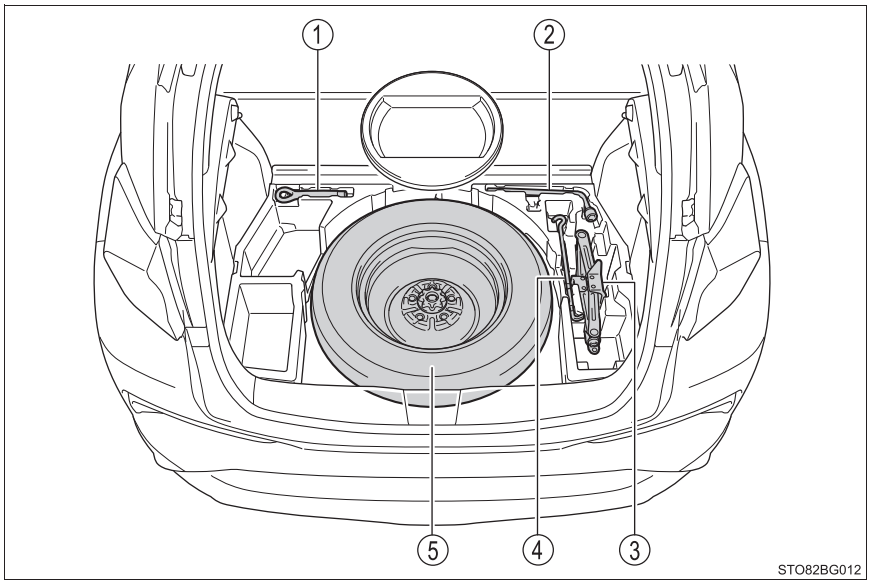
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 680)

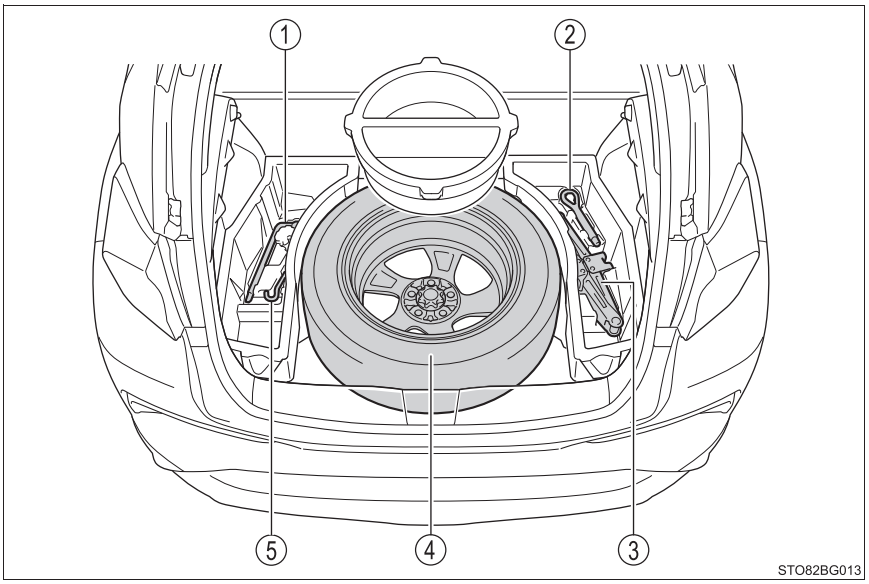
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire



① Towing eyelet
② Wheel nut wrench
③ Jack
④ Jack handle
⑤ Spare tire

▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



① Wheel nut wrench
② Towing eyelet
③ Jack
④ Spare tire
⑤ Jack handle

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

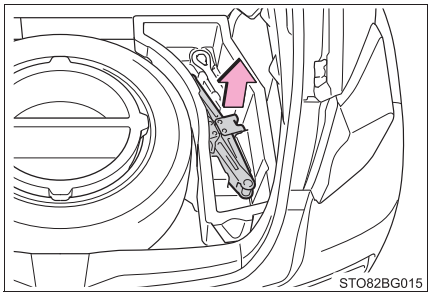
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

1 Remove the deck board. (→P. 588)

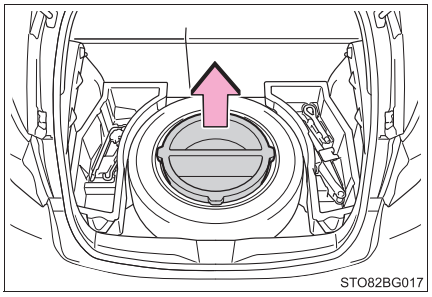
2 Take out the jack.



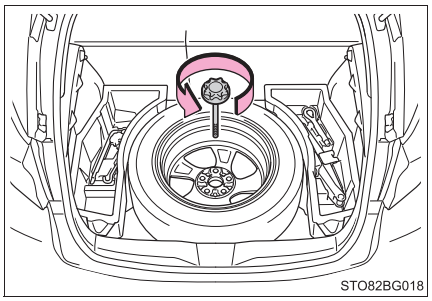
Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the deck board. (→P. 588)

2 Remove the cushion.



3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



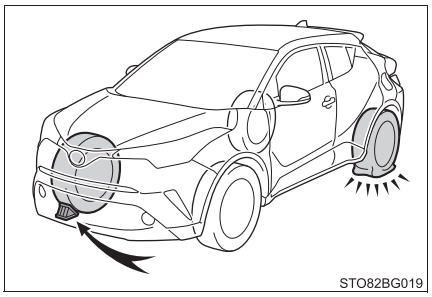
WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to get fingers or other body parts caught between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

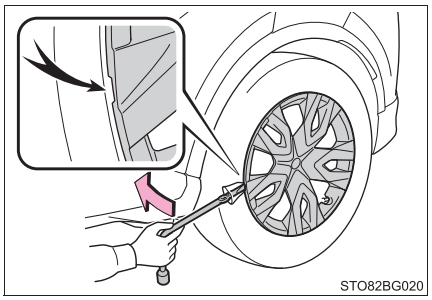
1 Chock the tires.



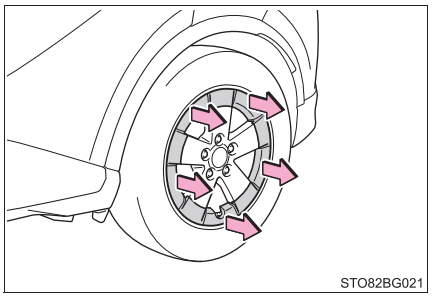
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 For vehicles with a steel wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

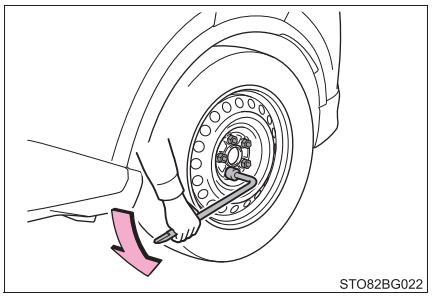
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.



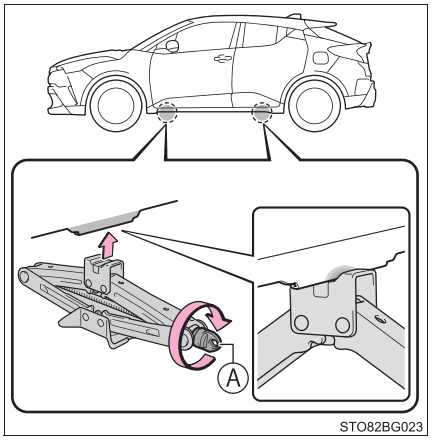
For vehicles with a 16-inch wheels, remove each catch of the wheel ornament around the perimeter by hand.



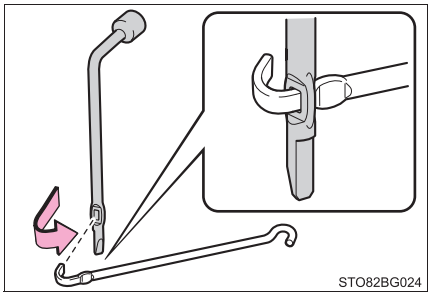
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



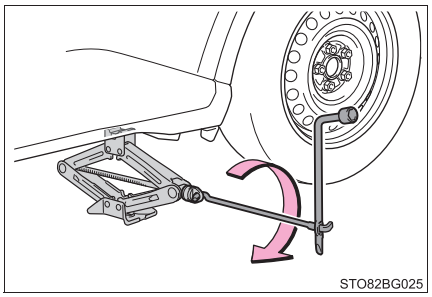
4 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the center of the recessed portion of the jack is in contact with the center of the jack point.



5 Assemble the jack handle and the wheel nut wrench as shown in the illustration.

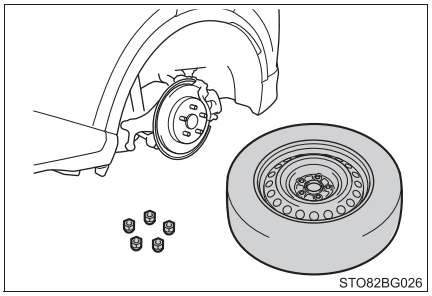


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.


STO82BG025

7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.


STO82BG026

WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Except for vehicles with 16-inch wheels: Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Vehicles with 16-inch wheels: If the wheel cap is grasped when holding the wheel, it may suddenly disconnect and the wheel may be dropped. (→P. 648)
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

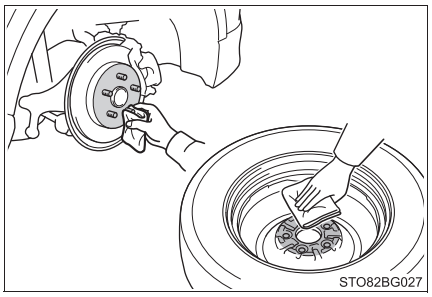
● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 647)

Installing the spare tire

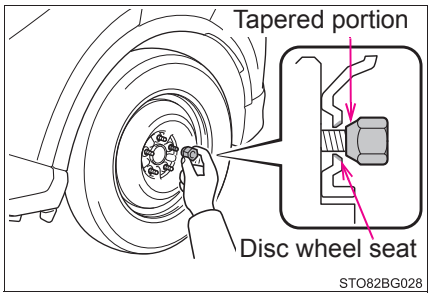
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

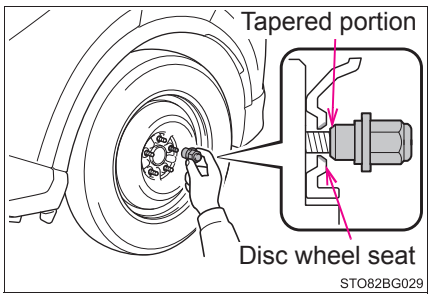


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

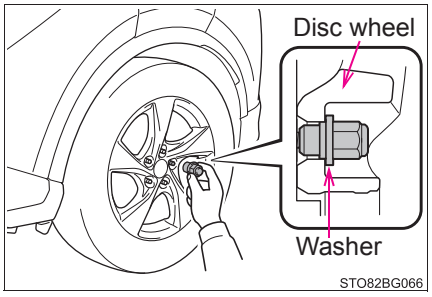
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



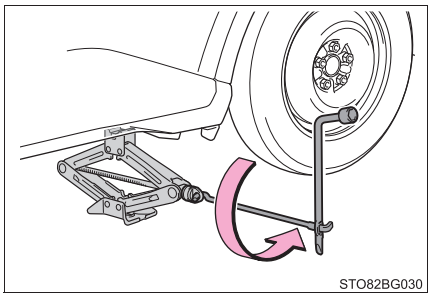
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

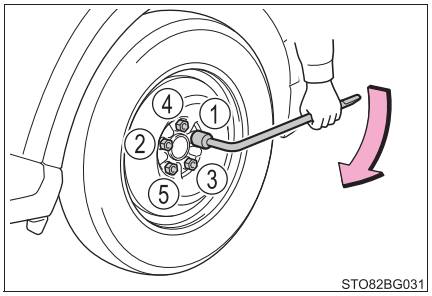


3 Lower the vehicle.


STO82BG030

4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

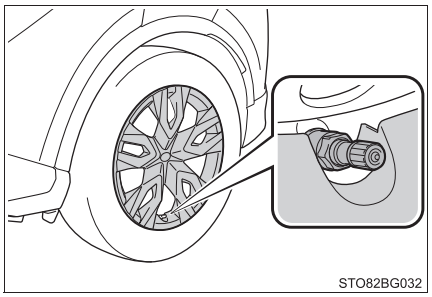
Tightening torque:
103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)



STO82BG031

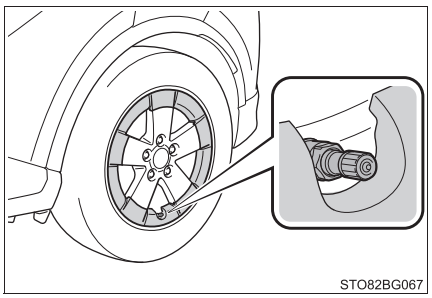
5 For vehicles with a steel wheels: When reinstalling an original wheel or installing a full-size spare tire, reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.


STO82BG032

For vehicles with a 16inch wheels: When reinstalling an original wheel, reinstall the wheel ornament.

Before installing, make sure that there is no dirt or damage to the mounting surface claws or hook-and-loop fastener. It may not attach properly if there is dirt or damage.


STO82BG067

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown, and securely attach by pressing your hands over the entire perimeter.

6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire (if equipped)**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 772)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped (if equipped)**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

ARIKAN KRiKO A.Ş
Organize Sanayi Bölgesi Teknoloji Bul. NO:13 26110 ESKiŞEHiR / TURKEY

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006 / 42 / EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY. PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8 ton , 1.1 ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

857 – ISO 8720

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No :2010 - TOYOTA JACK -IS08720-1

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Ahmet ARIKAN
General Manager

Signature :

Date of Issue : 26.02.2016

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached (if equipped)**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- EPS
- Automatic High Beam*
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- Cruise control*
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*
- Toyota parking assist-sensor*
- S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System)*
- Rear view monitor system*
- Navigation system*

*: If equipped

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, it may actually negatively effect the drivetrain components:

- Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle (if equipped)**

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire, compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 633)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 233, 236), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 233, 236)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 87)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 750)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 746)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 750)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

  Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 174) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 146) in order to perform the following operations:

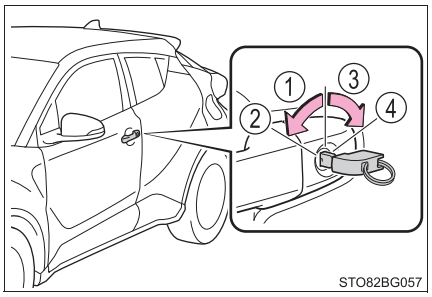
① Locks all the doors

② Closes the windows (turn and hold)*

③ Unlocks all the doors

④ Opens the windows (turn and hold)*

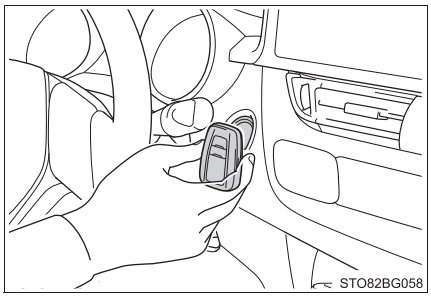
*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 776)



Starting the engine

1 Multidrive: Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
Manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that  and messages are shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 652)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 238)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system and push button start has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features →P. 776)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 173)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

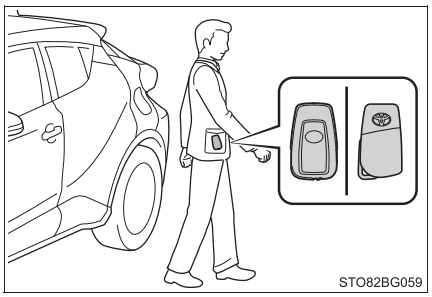
If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

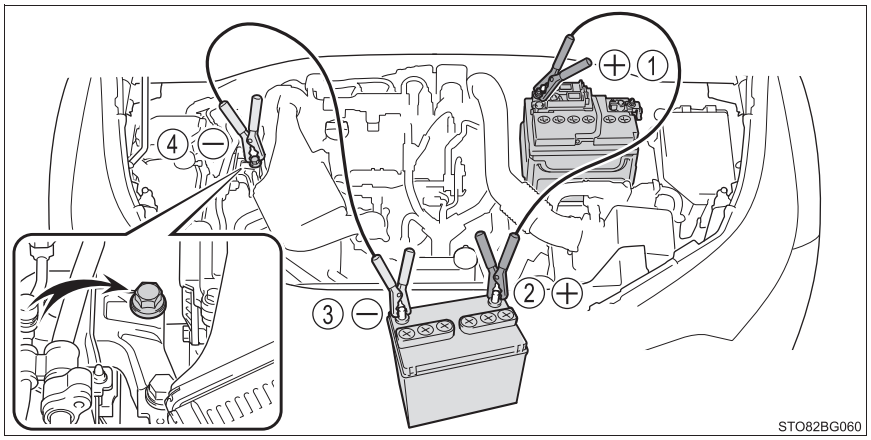
1 Vehicles with an alarm (→P. 97): Confirm that the key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. (→P. 100)



2 Open the hood. (→P. 615)

3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle’s engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle’s engine.

7 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with a Multi-drive)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and audio system while the engine is stopped. (Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: except when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system.)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery**

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected or reconnected, for a while after the battery has been replaced, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for approximately 5 to 60 minutes.

■ **When exchanging the battery (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Use a battery specified for use with the Stop & Start system and equivalent to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.
Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

WARNING

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 119) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced (for example, the vehicle speed does not increase).
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

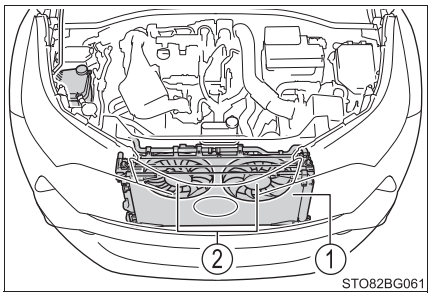
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

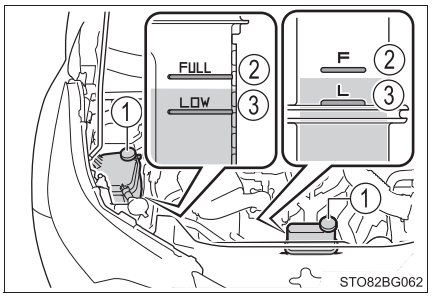


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

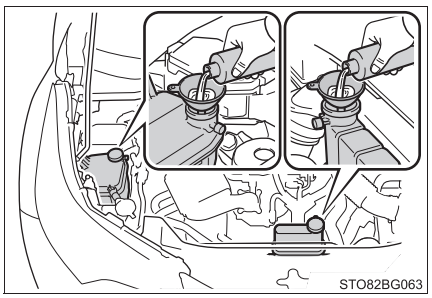
② “FULL” or “F”

③ “LOW” or “L”



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

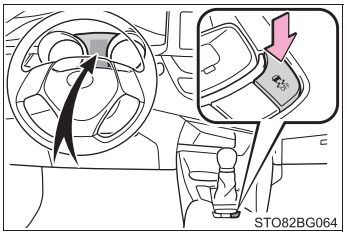
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), and set the parking brake.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRC.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display.



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....762
Fuel information 774
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 776
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 789

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4360 mm (171.7 in.)
Overall width		1795 mm (70.7 in.)
Overall height*1		1555 mm (61.2 in.)*2 1565 mm (61.6 in.)*3
Wheelbase		2640 mm (103.9 in.)
Tread	Front	1550 mm (61.0 in.)
	Rear	1560 mm (61.4 in.)
Gross vehicle mass	2WD models	1865 kg (4112 lb.)*4 1845 kg (4068 lb.)*5
	AWD models	1930 kg (4255 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1050 kg (2315 lb.)
	Rear	1080 kg (2381 lb.)
Drawbar load		75 kg (165 lb.)
Towing capacity	With brake	▶ Except for Guadeloupe and Martinique 1100 kg (2425 lb.)*4 1300 kg (2866 lb.)*5 ▶ For Guadeloupe and Martinique 600 kg (1323 lb.)*4 1100 kg (2425 lb.)*5
	Without brake	720 kg (1587 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Vehicles with a Stop & Start system

*3: Vehicles without a Stop & Start system

*4: Vehicles with a Multidrive

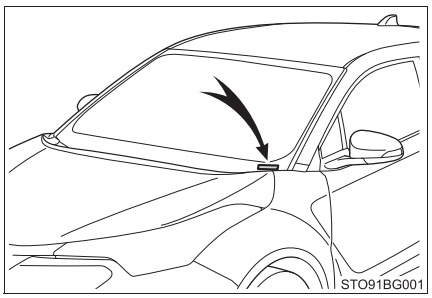
*5: Vehicles with a manual transmission

Vehicle identification

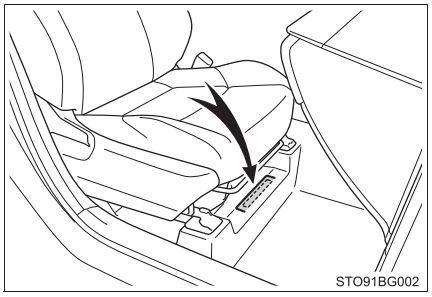
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

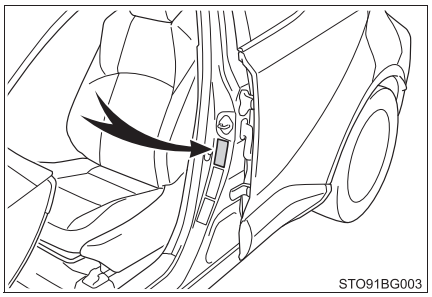
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

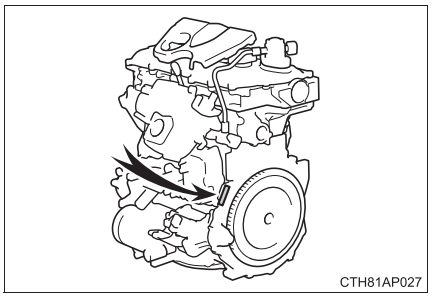


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	8NR-FTS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline (with turbo-charger)
Bore and stroke	71.5 × 74.5 mm (2.82 × 2.93 in.)
Displacement	1197 cm^3 (73.0 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter	3.95 L (4.17 qt., 3.48 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.65 L (3.86 qt., 3.21 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

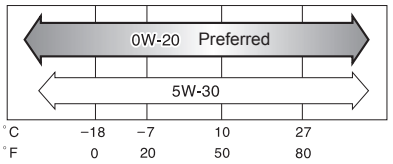
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" or API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Viscosity grade:
SAE 0W-20 and 5W-30

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines” is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL158

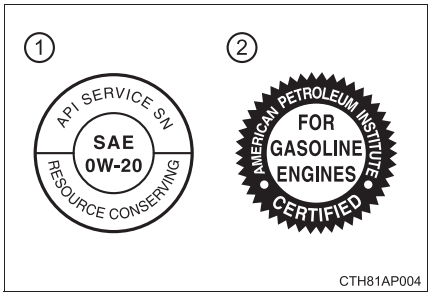
If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.
Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity (reference) Gasoline engine Intercooler	 ▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive 6.7 L (7.0 qt., 5.9 Imp.qt.) ▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission 6.4 L (6.8 qt., 5.6 Imp.qt.) 1.9 L (2.0 qt., 1.6 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug Make	 NGK DILKAR8J9G
Gap	0.9 mm (0.035 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific voltage reading at 20°C (68°F):	12.3 V or higher If the specific voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	5 A max.

Multidrive

Fluid capacity*	▶ 2WD models 7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.) ▶ AWD models 7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

Multidrive fluid type

Using Multidrive fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage to the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	“TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” or equivalent

⚠ NOTICE

■ Manual transmission gear oil

- Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected and, in the worst case, damage to the vehicle’s transmission.
  Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” to achieve optimal performance.
- Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” at the factory.
  Use Toyota approved “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” or an equivalent oil matching quality that satisfies the above specifications.
  Please contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

Rear differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.5 qt., 0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.

Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification.

Please contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

Transfer (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.47 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.

Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification.

Please contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

Clutch

Pedal free play	4.8 — 9.5 mm (0.18 — 0.37 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	115 mm (4.5 in.)
Pedal free play	1 — 5 mm (0.04 — 0.20 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 16-inch tires

Tire size		215/65R16 98H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	
Wheel size		16 × 6 1/2J
Wheel nut torque		103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size		215/60R17 96H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	
	Spare	
Wheel size		17 × 6 1/2J
Wheel nut torque		103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size		225/50R18 95V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	
Wheel size		18 × 7J
Wheel nut torque		103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T145/90D16 106M, T145/70D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 4T, 18 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

When towing a trailer

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights (halogen bulbs)	55	A
	Front fog lights (bulb type)*	19	B
	Front turn signal lights (bulb type)	21	C
	Side turn signal lights	5	D
	Rear turn signal lights (bulb type)	21	D
	Rear fog light	21	E
	Back-up lights (bulb type)	16	E
	Licence plate lights	5	E
Interior	Vanity lights*	8	E
	Front interior lights/personal lights	5	E
	Rear interior light	8	F
	Luggage compartment light	5	E

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs
B: H16 halogen bulbs
C: Single end bulbs (amber)
D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
F: Double end bulbs
*: If equipped

Fuel information

EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, on the navigation/multimedia system or at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the multi-information display

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

1 Press the “DISP” switch to display the setting screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.

2 Press the “DISP” switch and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

3 Press the “DISP” switch and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

To exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

▶ Vehicles with color display

1 Press “<” or “>” of the meter control switches, select  .

2 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, select “Meter Settings”, and then press  .

3 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press  .

4 Press “∧” or “∨” of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press  .

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press  .

■ **Changing on the navigation or multimedia system screen (vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system)**

1 Press  .

2 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.
Select the desired item.

Various settings can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions when customized. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

① Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

② Settings that can be changed using the navigation or multimedia system screen (vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system)

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 124, 128)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*1	English	*2	O	O	O
Units*1	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	O
		miles (MPG)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light*3	On (Self-lighting)	Off	O	–	O
Drive information 1*3	Current fuel consumption (gauge display)	*4	O	–	O
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information 2*3	Distance (driving range)	*4	O	–	O
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)				
Drive information 3*3	Stop & Start system operation time (after start)	*4	O	–	O
	Stop & Start system operation time (after reset)				
Pop-up display*3	On	Off	O	–	O

*1: The default setting varies according to country.

*2: Vehicles with monochrome display:
French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Turkish
Vehicles with color display:
German, French, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Dutch, Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Russian, Finnish, Greek, Polish, Ukrainian, Turkish, Hungarian, Czech, Slovak, Romanian

*3: Vehicles with color display only

*4: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption (gauge display), current fuel consumption (numerical display), average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), blank.

■ **Instrument cluster (→P. 122, 132)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Sensor sensitivity for darkening the brightness of the instrument cluster depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	O
Sensor sensitivity for returning the brightness of the instrument cluster to the original level depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	O

■ **Smart entry & start system* and wireless remote control (→P. 155, 171)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	–	O	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 171)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	–	O	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	–	O	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations*2	2 times	As many as desired	–	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles without an alarm

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 155)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	–	O	O

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 198)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O
		Linked to operation of the engine switch			

■ **Power windows (→P. 201)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Key*1 or mechanical key*2 linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	O
Key*1 or mechanical key*2 linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	O
Key*1 or mechanical key*2, wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

*2: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

■ **Turn signal lever (→P. 255)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	Off	–	–	O
		5			
		7			

■ **Automatic light control system (→P. 265)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Level 0	Level -2 to 2	–	O	O
Time elapsed before headlights turn off (follow me home system)	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor* (→P. 408)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the side sensors	Far	Near	–	–	O
Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Follow me home system (→P. 266)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)* (→P. 298)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Pre-collision system	On	Off	O	–	O
Warning timing	Middle	Far	O	–	O
		Near			

*: If equipped

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P. 315)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Steering assist	On	Off	O	–	O
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	O	–	O
Vehicle sway warning	On	Off	O	–	O
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	O	–	O
		High			

*: If equipped

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)* (→P. 330)**

Function		Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Notification method	Excess speed	Only visual	No notification	O	–	O
			Visual and audible			
	Others	Only visual	No notification	O	–	O
			Visual and audible			
Excess speed notification level		2 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	O	–	O
			10 km/h (5 mph)			

*: If equipped

■ **Stop & Start system* (→P. 374)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Change the Stop & Start system duration when the A/C is on	Normal	Long	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic air conditioning system* (→P. 566)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	–	O	O

*: If equipped

■ **Illumination (→P. 580)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	–	O	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
Mirror illumination*	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the mirror illumination turn off*	15 seconds	Off	–	O	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the mirror illumination when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation of the mirror illumination when the doors are unlocked*	On	Off	–	–	O
Interior lights illumination control	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off**

- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.
- The engine switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power window	• When functioning abnormally	P. 203
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) (if equipped)	• After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 452
Tire pressure warning system	• When changing the tire size • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.	P. 633

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 792
Alphabetical index 797

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 147)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P. 154)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 652)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 238)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 147, 174)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 161)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 233)
- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 234)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 234)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 750)

The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 236)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission:
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the clutch pedal? (→P. 236)
- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 240)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 172)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 240)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 748)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 750)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with a Multidrive)

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 248)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 248)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P. 234)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 240)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver’s seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 201)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 240)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 697)
- The brake system warning light (red indicator) is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 256)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 693, 704)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects them and the alarm sounds. (→P. 97)
  Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position or start the engine.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 704)

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 693, 704.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 710)
- Vehicles with a spare tire:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 730)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 759)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 560, 566
Air conditioning filter 649
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 462
Warning light 694
Air conditioning filter 649
Air conditioning system 560, 566
Air conditioning filter 649
Airbag manual on-off system ... 57
Airbags 43
Airbag manual on-off system 57
Airbag operating conditions 51
Airbag precautions for your child 46
Correct driving posture 36
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 51
Curtain shield airbag precautions 48
General airbag precautions 46
Locations of airbags 43
Modification and disposal of airbags 50
Side airbag operating conditions 51
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 51
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 46
SRS airbags 43
SRS warning light 694
Alarm 97
Anchor brackets 84
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 171
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 462
Warning light 694
Assist grips 598
Audio input 481
Audio system 478
Audio input 481
AUX port/USB port 481
Bluetooth® audio 523
CD player 490
iPod 503
MP3/WMA disc 490
Optimal use 482
Portable music player 522
Radio 485
Steering wheel audio switch 480
USB memory 512
Automatic air conditioning system 566
Air conditioning filter 649
Automatic headlight leveling system 269
Automatic High Beam 271
Automatic light control system 265
AUX port 481
Auxiliary boxes 588

B

Back door 165
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb..... 669
Wattage..... 773
Battery 626
Checking..... 626
If the vehicle has discharged battery..... 750
Preparing and checking before winter..... 470
Warning light..... 693
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 392
BSM function..... 398
RCTA function..... 403
Bluetooth®
Audio system 541
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)..... 545
Bottle holders..... 585
Brake
Fluid 771
Parking brake..... 256
Warning light..... 693
Brake assist..... 462
Break-in tips 213
Brightness control
Meter light control 122, 132
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 392
BSM function..... 398
RCTA function..... 403

C

Care..... 600, 605
Aluminum wheels..... 601
Exterior 600
Interior..... 605
Seat belts..... 606
Cargo hooks..... 587
CD player..... 490
Chains..... 473
Child restraint system..... 61
Fixed with a seat belt..... 71
Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor..... 78
Points to remember 61
Riding with children..... 60
Types of child restraint system installation method 66
Using an anchor bracket..... 84
Child safety 60
Airbag precautions..... 46
Battery precautions..... 628, 754
Child restraint system 61
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 40
Installing child restraints 66
Power window lock switch 201
Power window precautions..... 205
Rear door child-protectors 161
Removed electronic key battery precautions..... 655
Seat belt precautions..... 42
Seat heater precautions..... 577

Child-protectors **161**
Cleaning **600, 605**
Aluminum wheels 601
Exterior 600
Interior 605
Seat belts 606
Clock **596**
Condenser **625**
Console box **584**
Cooling system **623**
Engine overheating 756
Cruise control
Cruise control 369
Dynamic radar cruise control 351
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 336
Cup holders **586**
Curtain shield airbags **43**
Customizable features **776**

D

Daytime running light system **268**
Deck board **588**
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 562, 569
Rear window 562, 569
Windshield 562, 569
Dimensions **762**
Display
Multi-information display 124, 128
Warning message 704
Do-it-yourself maintenance **612**
Door lock
Back door 165
Side doors 155
Smart entry & start system 155, 165
Wireless remote control 156, 165
Doors
Back door 165
Door lock 155, 165
Door windows 201
Open door warning buzzer 163, 166
Open door warning light 697
Outside rear view mirrors 198
Rear door child-protector 161
Side doors 155
Double locking system **95**
Drive information **125, 129**
Driving **208**
Break-in tips 213
Correct posture 36
Driving mode select 385
Procedures 208
Winter drive tips 470
Dynamic radar cruise control
Function 351
Warning light 704
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
Function 336
Warning light 704

E

Eco Driving Indicator.....118, 134
Electric Power Steering (EPS).....463
Warning light.....694
Electronic key 144
Battery-saving function 173
If the electronic key does not operate properly 747
Replacing the battery.....652
Emergency, in case of
If a warning light turns on.....693
If a warning message is displayed 704
If the battery is discharged....750
If the electronic key does not operate properly 747
If the engine will not start 745
If the warning buzzer sounds.....693
If you have a flat tire.....710, 730
If you think something is wrong.....691
If your vehicle becomes stuck 759
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....681
If your vehicle needs to be towed.....683
If your vehicle overheats 756
Emergency flashers 680
Emergency tire puncture repair kit.....710
Engine.....764
ACCESSORY mode 238
Compartment.....618
Engine switch.....233, 236
Hood 615
How to start the engine.....233, 236
Identification number 764
If the engine will not start.....745
Ignition switch (engine switch).....233, 236
Overheating 756
Engine coolant.....623
Capacity.....768
Checking.....623
Preparing and checking before winter.....470
Warning light.....698
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....119
Engine immobilizer system 87
Engine oil 619
Capacity.....765
Checking.....619
Oil level warning light.....693
Oil pressure warning light 693
Preparing and checking before winter.....470
Engine oil maintenance data.....621
Engine switch 233, 236
EPS (Electric Power Steering).....463
Warning light.....694

F

Flat tire
Vehicles with a spare tire 730
Vehicles without a spare tire 710
Floor mats 34
Fluid
Brake 771
Clutch 771
Multidrive 769
Washer 630
Fog lights 276
Replacing light bulbs 664, 671
Switch 276
Wattage 773
Follow me home system 266
Front fog lights 276
Replacing light bulbs 664
Switch 276
Wattage 773
Front personal lights 581
Wattage 773
Front position lights 265
Light switch 265
Replacing light bulbs 675
Front seats 186
Adjustment 186
Cleaning 605
Correct driving posture 36
Head restraints 190
Seat heaters 577
Front turn signal lights 255
Replacing light bulbs 666
Turn signal lever 255
Wattage 773
Fuel 285
Capacity 764
Fuel gauge 119
Fuel pump shut off system 692
Information 774
Refueling 285
Type 764
Warning light 697
Fuel filler door 285
Refueling 285
Fuel pump shut off system 692
Fuses 656

G

Gauges 119
Gear Shift Indicator 251
Glove box 584
Grocery bag hooks 587

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 545
Head restraints 190
Headlight cleaners 278
Headlights 265
Automatic headlight leveling 269
Automatic High Beam 271
Follow me home system 266
Light switch 265
Replacing light bulbs 661
Wattage 773
Heaters
Outside rear view mirrors 562, 569
Seat heaters 577

Hill-start assist control **462**
Hood **615**
Open 615
Hooks
Cargo hooks 587
Grocery bag hooks 587
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 34
Horn **194**

I

Identification **763**
Engine 764
Vehicle 763
Ignition switch (engine switch) **233, 236**
Illuminated entry system **582**
Immobilizer system **87**
Indicators **112**
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data 621
Item to initialize 789
Power windows 203
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) 452
Tire pressure warning system 633
Inside rear view mirror **196**
Instrument cluster light control **122, 132**
Intercooler **618**
Intercooler coolant **623**
Capacity 768
Checking 623
Preparing and checking before winter 470
Interior lights **580**
ISOFIX rigid anchors **66**

J

Jack
Positioning the jack 617
Vehicle-equipped jack 713, 731
Jack handle **713, 731**
Jam protection function **202**

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 155, 165
Wireless remote control 156, 165
Keys **144**
Battery-saving function 173
Electronic key 144
Engine switch 233, 236
If the electronic key does not operate properly 747
If you lose your keys 147
Key number plate 144
Keyless entry 155, 165
Mechanical key 146
Replacing the battery 652
Warning buzzer 172
Wireless remote control key 145
Knee airbags **43**

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 315
Language (multi-information display) 126, 132
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 315
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 615
Hood lock release lever 615
Shift lever 244, 250
Turn signal lever 255
Wiper lever 278, 283
License plate lights 265
Light switch 265
Replacing light bulbs 670
Wattage 773
Light bulbs
Replacing 661
Wattage 773
Lights
Automatic High Beam 271
Fog light switch 276
Follow me home system 266
Headlight switch 265
Illuminated entry system 582
Interior light 581
Interior lights list 580
Luggage compartment light 166
Personal lights 581
Replacing light bulbs 661
Turn signal lever 255
Vanity lights 595
Wattage 773
Lock steering column 240
Luggage cover 591

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 612
Maintenance data 762
Maintenance requirements 609
Malfunction indicator lamp 694
Manual headlight leveling dial 267
Manual transmission 250
Gear Shift Indicator 251
Master warning light 698
Meter 119
Indicators 112
Meter light control 122, 132
Meters 119
Multi-information display 124, 128
Settings 126, 132
Warning lights 110
Meter light control 122, 132
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 196
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 562, 569
Outside rear view mirrors 198
Vanity mirrors 595
MP3 disc 490
Multidrive 244
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 248
M mode 246

Multi-information display **124, 128**
Drive information 125, 129
Language 126, 132
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 315
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 330
Settings 126, 132
Stop & Start system 374
Warning message 704

O

Odometer **119**
Oil
Engine oil 765
Manual transaxle oil 770
Opener
Back door 166
Fuel filler door 287
Hood 615
Outside rear view mirrors **198**
Adjusting and folding 198
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 392
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 562, 569
Outside temperature display **119**
Overheating, Engine **756**

P

Parking assist sensors **408**
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) 420
Toyota parking assist-sensor 408
Parking brake **256**
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer/message 260
Warning light 695, 697
PCS (Pre-Collision System) **298**
Enabling/disabling the system 302
Personal lights **581**
Wattage 773
Power outlets **597**
Power steering **463**
Warning light 694
Power windows **201**
Jam protection function 202
Operation 201
Window lock switch 201
Pre-Collision System (PCS) **298**
Enabling/disabling the system 302

R

Radiator 625
Radio 485
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulb 671
Switch 276
Rear seat
Folding down 188
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 667
Turn signal lever 255
Wattage 773
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 196
Outside rear view mirrors 198
Rear window defogger 562, 569
Rear window wiper 283
Refueling 285
Capacity 764
Fuel types 764
Opening the fuel tank cap 287
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 288
Replacing
Electronic key battery 652
Fuses 656
Light bulbs 661
Tires 730
Wireless remote control battery 652
Road Sign Assist (RSA) 330
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 330

S

S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) 420
Seat belt reminder light 697
Seat belts 38
Adjusting the seat belt 39
Child restraint system installation 66
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 606
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 40
How to wear your seat belt 36
How your child should wear the seat belt 40
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 41
Reminder light and buzzer 697
Seat belt pretensioners 39
SRS warning light 694
Seat heaters 577
Seats 186, 188
Adjustment 186
Adjustment precautions 187
Child seats/child restraint system installation 66
Cleaning 605
Front seats 186
Head restraints 190
Properly sitting in the seat 36
Rear seats 188
Seat heaters 577

Sensor
Automatic headlight system 268
Automatic High Beam 271
Camera sensor 292
Inside rear view mirror 197
Intrusion sensor 101
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 315
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
Radar sensor 292
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 281
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 330
Toyota parking assist-sensor 408
Shift lever 244, 250
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P **..... 248**
Manual transmission 250
Multidrive 244
Shift lock system 247
Side airbags 43
Side mirrors 198
Adjustment 198
Blind Spot Monitor 392
Folding 199
Heaters 562, 569
Side turn signal lights 255
Replacing light bulbs 672
Turn signal lever 255
Wattage 773
S-IPA 420
Smart entry & start system 171
Antenna location 171
Entry functions 155, 165
Starting the engine 236
Snow tires 470
Spare tire 730
Inflation pressure 772
Storage location 731
Spark plug 768
Specifications 762
Speech command system*
Speed limiter 387
Speedometer 119
Sport mode 385
Steering lock 240
Column lock release 234, 240
Steering wheel 194
Adjustment 194
Audio switches 480
Meter control switches 122, 129
Telephone switches 530
TRIP switch 122

Stop & Start cancel switch..... 375
Stop & Start system..... 374
Stop/tail lights..... 675
Storage feature 583
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 759
Sun visors 595
Switches
Airbag manual on-off switch..... 57
Audio remote control switches* 480
Automatic High Beam switch..... 272
Brake hold switch..... 262
Cruise control switch..... 336, 351, 369
“DISP” switch 124
Door lock switches..... 160
Emergency flashers switch..... 680
Engine switch..... 233, 236
Fog light switch 276
Fuel filler door opener switch..... 287
Heated steering wheel switch..... 578
Ignition switch 233, 236
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch..... 320
Light switches 265
Meter control switches..... 122, 129
Outside rear view mirror switches..... 198
Parking brake switch..... 256
Power door lock switch..... 160
Power window switches..... 201
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 562, 569
Seat heater switches 579
S-IPA switch 422
Speed limiter switch..... 387
Stop & Start cancel switch 375
Talk switch*
Telephone switches* 530
“TRIP” switch 122
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch..... 336, 351
VSC off switch 464
Window lock switch..... 201
Windshield wiper and washer switch..... 278, 283

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

T

Tachometer 119
Tail lights 265
Light switch 265
Replacing light bulbs 675
Talk switch*
Telephone switches* 530
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 97
Double locking system 95
Engine immobilizer system 87
Tire inflation pressure 644
Maintenance data 772
Tire pressure warning system 633
Initializing 633
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 633
Registering ID codes 635
Warning light 698
Tires 631
Chains 473
Checking 631
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 710
If you have a flat tire 730, 710
Inflation pressure 772
Replacing 730
Rotating tires 632
Size 772
Snow tires 470
Spare tire 730
Tire pressure warning system 633
Warning light 698
Tools 731, 713
Top strap 84
Towing
Emergency towing 683
Towing capacity 762
Towing eyelet 686
Trailer towing 223
Toyota parking assist-sensor 408
Toyota Safety Sense 290
Automatic High Beam 271
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 315
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 330
Traction Control (TRC) 462
Trailer towing 223
Transmission 244, 250
Gear Shift Indicator 251
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 248
M mode 246
Manual transmission 250
Multidrive 244
TRC (Traction Control) 462
Trip meters 119
Turn signal lights 255
Replacing light bulbs 666, 667, 672
Turn signal lever 255
Wattage 773

U

USB memory 512
USB port 481

V

Vanity lights 595
Wattage..... 773
Vanity mirrors 595
Vehicle identification number 763
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)..... 462
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 462

W

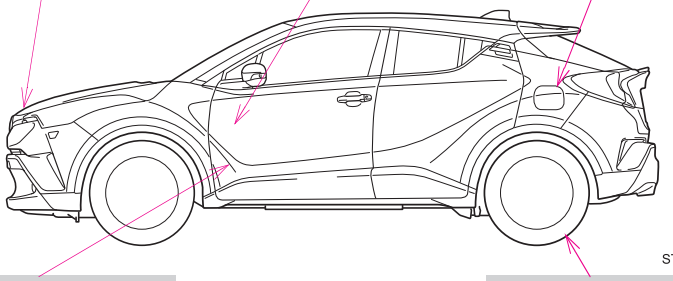
Warning buzzers
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 392
Brake system 693
Downshifting 247
Electric power steering system 694
Engine coolant temperature 698
Engine oil pressure 693
Engine system 694
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 315
Open back door 166
Open door..... 163
Pre-collision warning..... 299
Radar cruise control..... 345, 362
RSA (Road Sign Assist)..... 330
Parking brake..... 260
Seat belt reminder..... 697
Stop & Start system 378
Toyota parking assist-sensor 408
Warning lights..... 108
ABS..... 694
Brake hold operated indicator..... 695
Brake Override System..... 699
Brake system 693
Charging system..... 693
Electric parking brake 695, 697
Electric power steering system..... 694
Engine oil pressure 693
High engine coolant temperature warning light..... 698
LDA system 698
LDA indicator 696
Low fuel level..... 697
Malfunction indicator lamp 694
Master warning light..... 698
Open door..... 697
PCS warning light 696
Seat belt reminder light..... 697
Slip indicator 695
SRS warning light 694
Stop & Start indicator light..... 697
Tire pressure warning light..... 698

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Warning messages **704**
Washer **278, 283**
Checking 630
Preparing and checking before winter 470
Switch 278, 283
Washing and waxing **600**
Weight **762**
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) **792**
Wheels **646**
Replacing 646
Size 772
Window glasses **201**
Window lock switch **201**
Windows **201**
Power windows 201
Rear window defogger 562, 569
Windshield wiper de-icer **570**
Windshield wipers **278**
Intermittent wiper with interval adjuster 278
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 279
Winter driving tips **470**
Wireless remote control key ... **145**
Battery-saving function 173
Locking/Unlocking 145, 156
Replacing the battery 652
WMA disc **490**

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Fuel filler door opener	Fuel filler door
P. 615	P. 287	P. 287



Hood lock release lever	Tire inflation pressure
P. 615	P. 772

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P. 764
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 772
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 765
Engine oil type	P. 765